

# USER MANUAL



## BERNINA 790 ULTRA

**BERNINA**  
*made to create*

## **We take pride in providing you with the perfect sewing experience!**



BERNINA has represented exceptional quality since 1893. As a traditional Swiss company, we use high quality materials to manufacture our products and have them extensively tested, ensuring high performance and a long life. Over the years, we have always remained true to our company philosophy - we are personally committed to offering our customers an exceptional sewing experience.

Every BERNINA is characterized by state-of-the-art technology paired with innovations in both hardware and software. This is because we truly want you to enjoy the creative process to the fullest - after all, creativity is turning your ideas into something that makes you and others happy.

With this in mind, I wish you many joyous moments with your BERNINA 790 ULTRA.

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "H. P. Ueltschi". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Sincerely, yours  
Hanspeter Ueltschi  
Owner, BERNINA

|                                            |          |
|--------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS .....</b> | <b>5</b> |
|--------------------------------------------|----------|

|                                  |          |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| <b>General Information .....</b> | <b>8</b> |
|----------------------------------|----------|

## My BERNINA

|                                                |           |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1 Welcome to the World of BERNINA .....</b> | <b>10</b> |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------|

|                             |           |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| <b>2 Introduction .....</b> | <b>11</b> |
|-----------------------------|-----------|

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| 2.1 Machine ..... | 11 |
|-------------------|----|

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| 2.2 Accessories ..... | 15 |
|-----------------------|----|

|                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| 2.3 User Interface ..... | 19 |
|--------------------------|----|

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| 2.4 Help and Consultant ..... | 21 |
|-------------------------------|----|

|                                       |           |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>3 Setting Up the Machine .....</b> | <b>23</b> |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|

|                                        |    |
|----------------------------------------|----|
| 3.1 Prior to Machine's First Use ..... | 23 |
|----------------------------------------|----|

|                        |    |
|------------------------|----|
| 3.2 Working Area ..... | 23 |
|------------------------|----|

|                                                    |    |
|----------------------------------------------------|----|
| 3.3 Connecting the Machine and Switching it On ... | 23 |
|----------------------------------------------------|----|

|                                            |    |
|--------------------------------------------|----|
| 3.4 Preparing the Machine for Sewing ..... | 23 |
|--------------------------------------------|----|

|                                                |    |
|------------------------------------------------|----|
| 3.5 Preparing the Machine for Embroidery ..... | 23 |
|------------------------------------------------|----|

|                        |    |
|------------------------|----|
| 3.6 Foot control ..... | 24 |
|------------------------|----|

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| 3.7 Storing Accessories ..... | 24 |
|-------------------------------|----|

|                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| 3.8 Slide-on table ..... | 25 |
|--------------------------|----|

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| 3.9 Knee Lifter ..... | 25 |
|-----------------------|----|

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| 3.10 Stitch Plate ..... | 26 |
|-------------------------|----|

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| 3.11 Needle ..... | 27 |
|-------------------|----|

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| 3.12 Upper Thread ..... | 28 |
|-------------------------|----|

|                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| 3.13 Bobbin Thread ..... | 31 |
|--------------------------|----|

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| 3.14 Presser Foot ..... | 33 |
|-------------------------|----|

|                        |    |
|------------------------|----|
| 3.15 Fabric Feed ..... | 34 |
|------------------------|----|

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| 3.16 Embroidery Module ..... | 35 |
|------------------------------|----|

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| 3.17 Machine Settings ..... | 36 |
|-----------------------------|----|

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| 3.18 Personal Settings ..... | 37 |
|------------------------------|----|

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| 3.19 Sewing Settings ..... | 38 |
|----------------------------|----|

|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| 3.20 Embroidery Settings ..... | 40 |
|--------------------------------|----|

## Sewing

|                              |           |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>4 Sewing Screen .....</b> | <b>43</b> |
|------------------------------|-----------|

|                      |    |
|----------------------|----|
| 4.1 Status Bar ..... | 44 |
|----------------------|----|

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| 4.2 Stitch Selection ..... | 45 |
|----------------------------|----|

|                                |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>5 Stitch Overview .....</b> | <b>46</b> |
|--------------------------------|-----------|

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| 5.1 Practical Stitches ..... | 46 |
|------------------------------|----|

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| 5.2 Decorative Stitches ..... | 48 |
|-------------------------------|----|

|                     |    |
|---------------------|----|
| 5.3 Alphabets ..... | 49 |
|---------------------|----|

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| 5.4 Buttonholes ..... | 50 |
|-----------------------|----|

|                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| 5.5 Quilt Stitches ..... | 51 |
|--------------------------|----|

|                                                |           |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>6 Prepare and Edit Stitch Pattern .....</b> | <b>53</b> |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------|

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| 6.1 Load Stitch Pattern ..... | 53 |
|-------------------------------|----|

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| 6.2 Stitch Pattern Editing ..... | 53 |
|----------------------------------|----|

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| 6.3 Buttonholes ..... | 56 |
|-----------------------|----|

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| 6.4 Tapering Stitches ..... | 58 |
|-----------------------------|----|

|                           |    |
|---------------------------|----|
| 6.5 Darning Program ..... | 59 |
|---------------------------|----|

|                                         |    |
|-----------------------------------------|----|
| 6.6 Administering Stitch Patterns ..... | 60 |
|-----------------------------------------|----|

|                                      |    |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| 6.7 Stitch Pattern Combination ..... | 60 |
|--------------------------------------|----|

|                        |           |
|------------------------|-----------|
| <b>7 Tie-Off .....</b> | <b>64</b> |
|------------------------|-----------|

|                                |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>8 Stitch Designer .....</b> | <b>65</b> |
|--------------------------------|-----------|

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| 8.1 Stitch Designer Screen ..... | 65 |
|----------------------------------|----|

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| 8.2 Editing Functions ..... | 66 |
|-----------------------------|----|

|                                                        |           |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>9 Free-motion Quilting with Stitch Regulation .</b> | <b>67</b> |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------|

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| 9.1 Stitch Regulation ..... | 67 |
|-----------------------------|----|

|                                   |           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>10 Sewing Techniques .....</b> | <b>69</b> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|

## Embroidery

|                                                |           |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>11 General Embroidery Information .....</b> | <b>71</b> |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------|

|                                   |           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>12 Embroidery Screen .....</b> | <b>73</b> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| 12.1 Status Bar ..... | 74 |
|-----------------------|----|

|                      |    |
|----------------------|----|
| 12.2 Layer Bar ..... | 75 |
|----------------------|----|

|                                        |    |
|----------------------------------------|----|
| 12.3 Embroidery Design Selection ..... | 75 |
|----------------------------------------|----|

|                                                     |           |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>13 Prepare and Edit Embroidery Designs .....</b> | <b>76</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------|

|                                          |    |
|------------------------------------------|----|
| 13.1 Loading the Embroidery Design ..... | 76 |
|------------------------------------------|----|

|                                      |    |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| 13.2 Embroidery Design Editing ..... | 76 |
|--------------------------------------|----|

|                      |    |
|----------------------|----|
| 13.3 Lettering ..... | 83 |
|----------------------|----|

|                                             |    |
|---------------------------------------------|----|
| 13.4 Administering Embroidery Designs ..... | 84 |
|---------------------------------------------|----|

|                                                    |           |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>14 Embroidering the Embroidery Design .....</b> | <b>85</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| 14.1 Stitchout Summary ..... | 85 |
|------------------------------|----|

|                      |    |
|----------------------|----|
| 14.2 Stitchout ..... | 86 |
|----------------------|----|

## Maintenance

|                                      |           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>15 Care and maintenance .....</b> | <b>87</b> |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|

|                     |    |
|---------------------|----|
| 15.1 Software ..... | 87 |
|---------------------|----|

|                    |    |
|--------------------|----|
| 15.2 Machine ..... | 87 |
|--------------------|----|

|                                      |           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>16 Storage and Disposal .....</b> | <b>93</b> |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|

|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| 16.1 Storing the Machine ..... | 93 |
|--------------------------------|----|

|                                   |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| 16.2 Dispose of the machine ..... | 93 |
|-----------------------------------|----|

|                                 |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>17 Troubleshooting .....</b> | <b>94</b> |
|---------------------------------|-----------|

|                                |            |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| <b>18 Technical Data .....</b> | <b>101</b> |
|--------------------------------|------------|

## Appendix

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>19 Stitch Patterns.....</b>    | <b>102</b> |
| 19.1 Practical Stitches .....     | 102        |
| 19.2 Decorative Stitches .....    | 102        |
| 19.3 Buttonholes .....            | 108        |
| 19.4 Quilt Stitches .....         | 108        |
| 19.5 BSR Stitches.....            | 108        |
| <b>20 Embroidery Designs.....</b> | <b>109</b> |
| 20.1 Projects.....                | 109        |
| 20.2 Quilting .....               | 114        |
| 20.3 Embellishment .....          | 126        |
| 20.4 Flowers.....                 | 130        |
| 20.5 Mini.....                    | 135        |
| 20.6 Children .....               | 138        |
| 20.7 Words and Sayings .....      | 143        |
| 20.8 Lace.....                    | 146        |
| 20.9 Animals .....                | 149        |
| 20.10 Frames.....                 | 152        |
| 20.11 Seasons .....               | 155        |
| 20.12 Hobbies .....               | 159        |
| 20.13 Monograms.....              | 161        |
| 20.14 Charming monograms.....     | 166        |
| 20.15 Modern Monograms.....       | 170        |
| <b>Index.....</b>                 | <b>174</b> |



Please be aware of the following basic safety instructions when using your machine. Before using this machine, read instruction manual carefully.

## **DANGER**

To protect against electric shock, the following instructions must be observed:

- ▶ Never leave the machine unattended when it is connected to the power supply. Immediately after use and before cleaning, switch off the machine and disconnect the power cable from the outlet.

In order to protect against injury, the following instructions must be adhered to:

- ▶ Do not look directly into the laser beam or view it with optical instruments (e.g. magnifying glasses).  
If the laser is damaged or defective, have the laser checked or repaired by your local BERNINA dealer.
- ▶ Do not look directly into the LED lamp with optical instruments (e.g. magnifying glass).  
If the LED lamp is damaged or defective, have the LED lamp checked or repaired at your local BERNINA dealer.
- ▶ Switch off the machine before working in the needle area.
- ▶ Before starting the machine, close all covers.

## **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of burns, fire, electric shock or personal injury, the following instructions must be observed.

### **General Facts**

- ▶ This machine may only be used for the purpose described in this instruction manual.

### **Working Environment**

- ▶ Do not use the machine outdoors.
- ▶ Only use the machine in dry rooms.
- ▶ Do not use the machine in a humid area.
- ▶ Do not use the machine in rooms where aerosol products (sprays) are being used.
- ▶ Do not use the machine in rooms where oxygen is dispensed.

### **Technical Condition**

- ▶ Never use the machine when it is damp.
- ▶ Do not use the machine if it is not working properly.
- ▶ Do not use the machine if a cable or the plug is damaged.
- ▶ Do not use the machine if it has been dropped, damaged or has fallen into water.
- ▶ If the machine is damaged or does not work properly, have the machine checked or repaired by your local BERNINA dealer.
- ▶ Keep all ventilation openings of the machine and the foot control free of lint, dust and loose cloth.  
Do not use the machine if the ventilation openings are blocked.

### **Accessories and Supplies**

- ▶ Only use the accessories recommended by the manufacturer.

# IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

- ▶ Always use an original BERNINA Stitch Plate.  
An incorrect stitch plate can result in needle breakage.
- ▶ Use only straight needles of good quality. Bent or damaged needles can cause needle breakage.
- ▶ The machine is double-insulated. Only use original spare parts. See instructions for servicing of double-insulated products.
- ▶ To lubricate the machine, only use oil recommended by BERNINA.
- ▶ While sewing, guide the fabric gently. Pulling and pushing the fabric can cause needle breakage.
- ▶ Keep fingers away from all moving parts. Special care is required in the needle area.
- ▶ Before lifting or moving the machine, detach the embroidery module.
- ▶ Only lift the machine by the handle.
- ▶ For activities in the needle area – such as threading the needle, changing the needle, threading the looper or changing the presser foot – switch off the machine. To switch off, set the power switch to «0».

## Appropriate Use

- ▶ The machine can be used by children aged 8 years and over or by persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they are supervised or have been given instructions on how to use the machine safely and understand the hazards involved. Children are not allowed to play with the machine. Cleaning and maintenance work may only be carried out by children under supervision.
- ▶ Only use the machine with the supplied power cable.  
USA and Canada only: Do not connect power plug NEMA 1-15 to circuits exceeding 150 volt-to-ground.  
If the machine is to be used in a country other than the country of origin, obtain a power cable suitable for this country from a BERNINA dealer.
- ▶ Only use this machine with the supplied foot control of type LV-1.
- ▶ Do not insert any objects into the openings of the machine.
- ▶ Do not place any objects on the foot control.

- ▶ When protective covers are removed, when the machine is oiled or when other cleaning and maintenance operations mentioned in this instruction manual are carried out, switch off the machine and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.
- ▶ Pull the plug out of the outlet by pulling on the plug. Do not pull on the cable.

## Safety Signs on the Machine

| Sign                                                                                 | Purpose                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>CAUTION</b><br>Moving parts. To reduce the risk of injury, switch off the machine before maintenance work. |

---

## FCC Declaration of Conformity

(For USA and Canada)

**Responsible Company:** BERNINA International AG,  
Seestrasse 161, 8266 Steckborn, SCHWEIZ

**Product Name:** BERNINA 790 ULTRA

This device satisfies the provisions of Section 15 of the guidelines of the American Federal Communications Commission (FCC). Operation of this device is subject to the following conditions: (1) This device must not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This device has been tested and, according to the specifications in Paragraph 15 of the FCC regulations, is compliant with the limit values for a digital Class B device. These specifications define appropriate protection against such interference in closed rooms. This device can generate, use and radiate HF energy. Therefore, if not installed and used properly, it may cause harmful interference to radio communications. There is, however, no guarantee that interference will not occur in certain situations. If this device does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the device off and on, the user should try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient the antenna or set it up at a different location.
- Increase the spacing between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Contact your BERNINA dealer or an experienced radio/television technician.

Any change or modification to the device that has not been expressly approved by BERNINA can invalidate the electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) and result in the revocation of the operating license for this device.

## Availability of the Instruction Manual



The instruction manual is supplied with the machine.

Keep the instruction manual safe at a suitable place near the machine to have it at hand in case that you need to look up something.

If you pass the machine to a third party, always include the instruction manual.

The latest version of the instruction manual can be downloaded at [bernina.com/790ultra-support](http://bernina.com/790ultra-support).

## Proper Use

Your BERNINA machine is conceived and designed for private household use. It is intended for sewing fabrics and other materials as described in this instruction manual and on the machine. Any other use is not considered proper. BERNINA assumes no liability for consequences resulting from improper use.

## Equipment and Scope of Delivery



Example images are used in these instructions for the purposes of illustration. The machines and the accessories shown in the images therefore do not always match the actual items included with your machine. The supplied accessory can vary depending on the country of delivery. Accessories mentioned or shown, which are not included in the scope of delivery, can be purchased as optional accessories from a BERNINA dealer. Further accessories can be found at [bernina.com/790-ultra](http://bernina.com/790-ultra).

For technical reasons and in order to improve the product, changes may be made to the equipment of the machine and the scope of delivery at any time and without prior notice.

## BERNINA Quality Control

All BERNINA machines are assembled with utmost care and are subjected to an extensive functionality test. The integrated stitch counter therefore indicates that the machine has already sewn stitches, which were performed exclusively for test purposes and quality control. The subsequent thorough cleaning does not exclude the possibility that thread remnants may still be found in the machine.

## Servicing of Double-insulated Products

In a double-insulated product two systems of insulation are provided instead of grounding. No grounding means is provided on a double-insulated product nor should a means for grounded be added to the product. Servicing a double-insulated product requires extreme care and knowledge of the system and should only be done by qualified service personnel. Replacement parts for a double-insulated product must be identical to the original parts in the product. A double-insulated product is marked with the words: *Double-Insulation* or *double-insulated*.

 The symbol may also be marked on the product.

## Environmental Protection

BERNINA International AG is committed to environmental protection. We strive to minimize the environmental impact of our products by continuously improving product design and our manufacturing technology.



The machine is labeled with the symbol of the crossed-out wastebin. This means that the machine should not be disposed of in household waste when it is no longer needed. Improper disposal can result in dangerous substances getting into the groundwater and thus into our food chain, damaging our health.

The machine must be returned free of charge to a nearby collection point for electrical waste and electronic equipment or to a collection point for the reuse of the machine. Information on collection points can be obtained from your local administration. When purchasing a new machine, the dealer is obliged to take back the old machine free of charge and dispose of it properly.

If the machine contains personal data, you are responsible for deleting the data yourself before returning the machine.

---

## Explanation of Symbols

### CAUTION

Designates a low-risk hazard which can lead to minor or moderate injuries if not avoided.

---

### NOTICE

Designates a hazard which can lead to material damage if not avoided.

---

With your BERNINA 790 ULTRA you can sew, embroider and quilt. Fine silk or satin fabrics as well as heavy linen, fleece and denim fabrics can be easily processed with this machine. Numerous practical as well as decorative stitches, buttonholes and embroidery designs are at your disposal.

### Further Information

 In addition to your BERNINA 790 ULTRA, further information products are also enclosed.

The current version of your manual as well as further information about the machine and the accessories can be found on our website

[bernina.com](http://bernina.com)

"Made to Create" is the BERNINA slogan. Not only do our machines support you as you make your ideas a reality, we offer additional suggestions and instructions for projects and the opportunity to exchange ideas with other sewing, quilting and embroidery enthusiasts. We hope you have a great pleasure in doing so.

### BERNINA YouTube Channel

 On YouTube we offer a wide range of how-to videos and support concerning the most important functions of our machines. You can also find detailed explanations of presser feet and accessories that make your projects successful.

[youtube.com/BerninaInternational](http://youtube.com/BerninaInternational)

Available in English and German.

### "inspiration" – the Creative Sewing Magazine and Online Store with Sewing Patterns

 Are you looking for ideas, sewing patterns and instructions for great sewing projects? If so, the BERNINA magazine "inspiration" is just the right thing for you. Three times a year, "inspiration" offers you great sewing and embroidery ideas. From seasonal fashion trends to trendy accessories and practical tips to original decorations for your home or cute sewing ideas for children.

The magazine is available in English, German, Dutch, and French.

In our online shop you can purchase "inspiration" as an e-magazine or as a print version, either as individual issues or as a subscription. Furthermore, there are many individual downloadable patterns to discover! Why not take a look at:

[inspiration.bernina.com](http://inspiration.bernina.com)

And follow us on Instagram  
(@inspiration.sewing.magazine).

### BERNINA Blog



Sophisticated instructions, free sewing patterns and embroidery designs as well as many new ideas can be found weekly on our BERNINA Blog. Our experts give useful tips and step by step instructions to achieve your desired results. In the community you can upload your own projects and exchange experiences and ideas with other sewing and embroidering enthusiasts.

[bernina.com/blog](http://bernina.com/blog)

Available in English, German, Dutch and French.

### BERNINA Social Media



Follow on social networks to learn more about events, exciting projects and tips and tricks all about sewing, quilting and embroidering. We will keep you informed and are looking forward to sharing highlights from the world of BERNINA.

[bernina.com/social-media](http://bernina.com/social-media)

### BERNINA Stitchout App



WiFi enabled BERNINA embroidery machines can be used together with the BERNINA Stitchout App. Once the machine is connected to the app, the embroidery process can be tracked and monitored via the smartphone. The app shows how far the embroidery design has progressed, which color will be next and how long the embroidery process will take in total. Furthermore, messages are displayed for the case that the thread is broken or the embroidery is finished. The app is available in the Apple App Store and the Google Play Store.

[bernina.com/stitchout-app](http://bernina.com/stitchout-app)

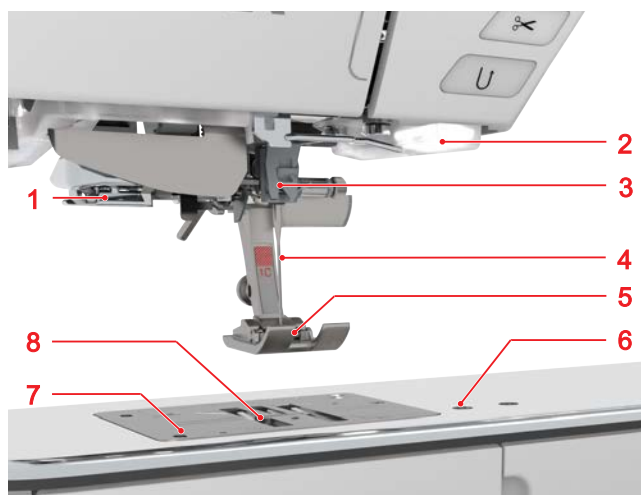
## 2.1 Machine

### Front



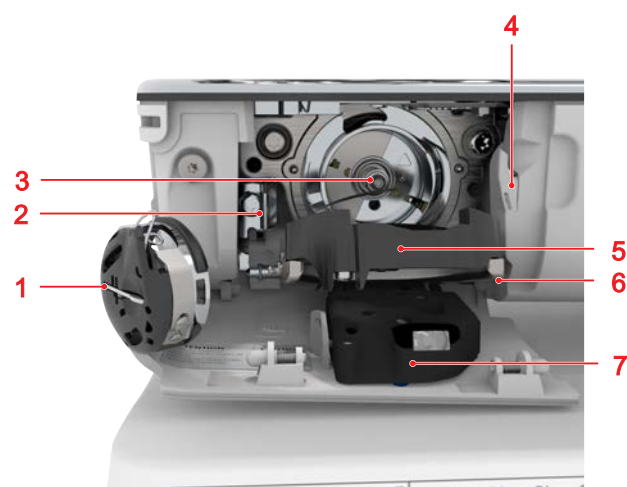
1 Connection for Embroidery Module 2 Bobbin Cover 3 Needle Area 4 Thread Cutter 5 Thread Take-up Lever Cover 6 Connection for Slide-on Table 7 Connection for Free Hand System

### Needle Area



1 Needle Threader 2 Sewing Light 3 Needle Holder 4 Needle 5 Presser Foot 6 Connection for Sewing Accessories 7 Stitch Plate 8 Feed Dog

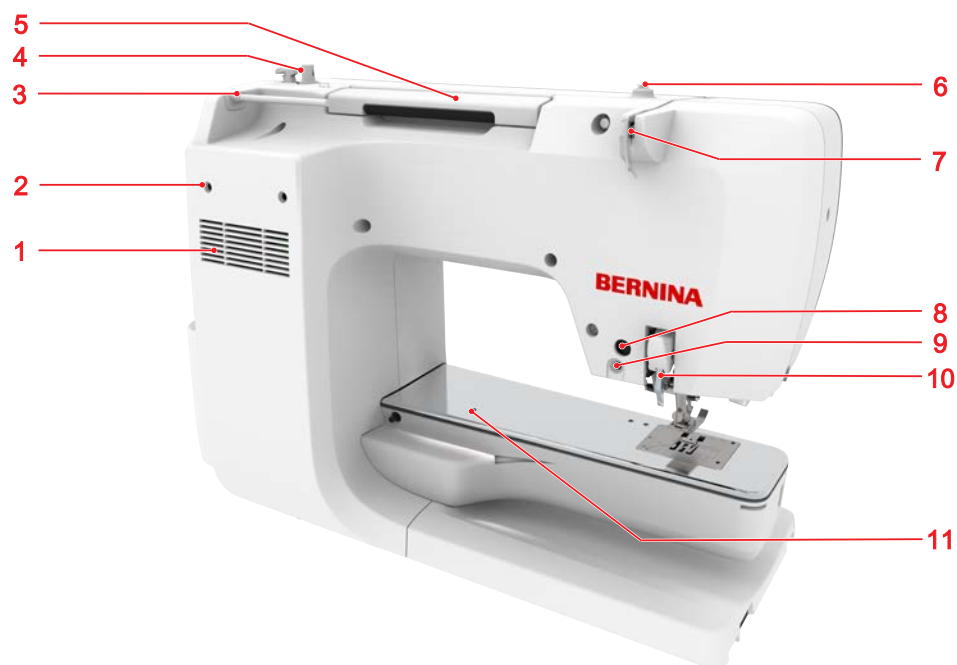
### Looper Area



1 Bobbin Case 2 Release Lever 3 Hook 4 Thread Cutter 5 Bobbin Cover 6 Fastening Bracket 7 Bobbin Thread Indicator

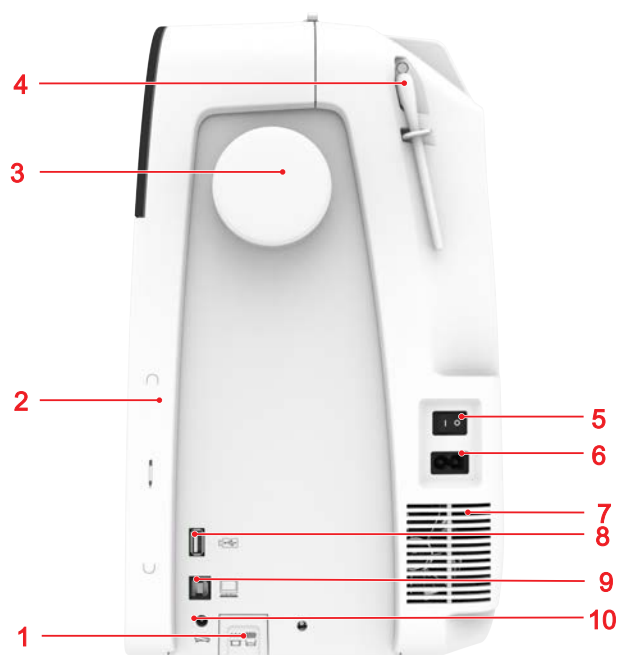


## Back



1 Air Vents 2 Connection for Multiple Spool Holder 3 Spool Pin, Horizontal 4 Winding Unit with Thread Cutter 5 Carry Handle 6 Thread Guide, Winder 7 Thread Guide, Rear 8 Accessories Connector 9 BSR Connection 10 BERNINA Dual Feed 11 Connection for Darning Hoop

## Right Side



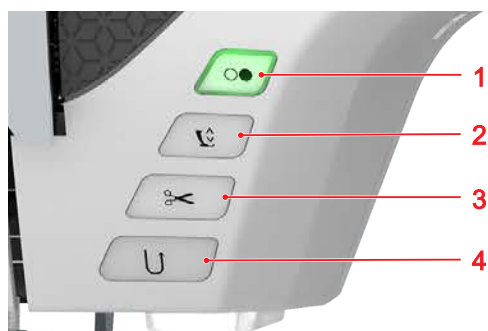
1 Feed Dog Up/Down 2 Magnetic Holder for Touchscreen Pen 3 Handwheel 4 Spool Holder Vertical 5 Power Switch 6 Power Cable Connection 7 Air Vents 8 USB Port, Type A 9 Service Connection 10 Connection for Foot Control

## Controls



1 Function Buttons above the Needle 2 Left Controls 3 Display 4 Right Controls

### Function Buttons above the Needle



1 Start/Stop 2 Presser Foot Up/Down 3 Thread Cutter 4 Quick Reverse

#### Start/Stop

You can use the **Start/Stop**  button to start or stop the machine.

- Lights up green when the machine is ready.
- Lights up red when the machine is not ready.
- Does not light up when the machine is sewing or embroidering.

#### Presser Foot Up/Down

With the **Presser Foot Up/Down**  button, you can raise the presser foot completely and lower it to the hovering position.

You can define the hover position height in the Settings.

#### Thread Cutter

With the **Thread Cutter**  button, you can cut the upper thread and the bobbin thread automatically. If necessary, the machine is stopped, the needle and presser foot are lowered, the upper thread and lower thread are cut.

#### TIP

In the Sewing Settings **External Buttons** , you can assign additional functions to the button.

#### Quick Reverse

You can use the **Quick Reverse**  button to sew in reverse while the button is pressed.

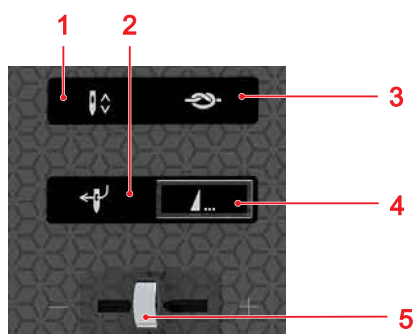
In the Settings, you can program whether the **Reverse** option or the **Backstep** option should be executed.

## 2 Introduction

In the following applications, you can program the length by pressing the **Quick Reverse** ↵ button:

- Buttonhole Programs
- Darning Programs
- Tapering Stitches
- Stitch Counter Program
- Stitches with Securing Program

### Left Controls



**1** Needle Position Up/Down **2** Automatic Needle Threader **3** Tie-Off **4** Pattern End **5** Speed Control

### Needle Position Up/Down

With the **Needle Position Up/Down** ↕ button, you can raise and lower the needle in the sewing mode. Using the button in the embroidery mode, you can bring up the bobbin thread.

The presser foot is lowered before the needle is lowered.

### Tie-Off

With the **Tie-Off** ⤿ button, you can sew a programmable number of securing stitches.

If you press the button before sewing, securing stitches will be sewn at the beginning of the seam.

If you press the button during sewing, securing stitches will be sewn immediately and the machine will stop.

#### TIP

In the Sewing Settings **External Buttons** ⚙️, you can assign additional functions to the button.

### Automatic Needle Threader

With the **Automatic Needle Threader** ⤿ button, you can automatically thread the upper thread into the needle.

### Pattern End

With the **Pattern End** ▲ button, you can stop the machine automatically at the end of a stitch pattern.

If you press the button before sewing, the button is activated and the **Stop** ⏹ icon is displayed in the stitch preview.

If you press the button during sewing, the machine will stop at the end of the pattern. If the machine is stopped in the middle of a pattern the pattern will complete when sewing is resumed.

#### TIP

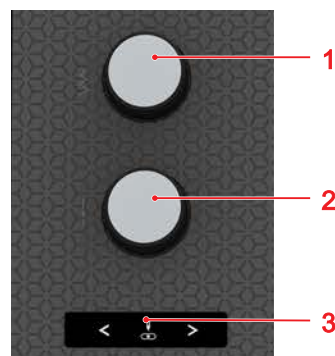
In the Sewing Settings **External Buttons** ⚙️, you can assign additional functions to the button.

### Speed Control

You can regulate the sewing and embroidery speed with the speed control.

For better control while sewing or embroidering, you can set the maximum sewing or embroidery speed in the settings.

### Right Controls



**1** Upper Multi-function Knob **2** Lower Multi-function Knob **3** Needle Position Left/Right

### Upper Multi-function Knob

You can use the upper multi-function knob for setting the stitch width and the values of a function.

### Lower Multi-function Knob

You can use the lower multi-function knob for setting the stitch length and the values of a function.

### Needle Position Left/Right

You can use the **Needle Position Left/Right** ⬅️ ➡️ buttons to move the needle to the left or to the right. The needle position is shown on the sewing screen. Negative values indicate a movement to the left, positive values a move to the right.

## 2.2 Accessories



Further information and application notes on the supplied and optional accessories can be found under:

[bernina.com/790-ultra](http://bernina.com/790-ultra)

### Accessories Supplied

| Accessories                                                                         | Purpose                                                        | Accessories                                                                          | Purpose                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dust Cover                                                                          | To protect the machine from dust and contamination.            | Seam Guide for Slide-on Table                                                        | For easier guidance of the fabric on the slide-on table.                               |
|    |                                                                |    |                                                                                        |
| BERNINA Accessories Box                                                             | To store supplied and optional accessories.                    | Knee Lifter                                                                          | To raise the presser foot and to lower the feed dog at the same time.                  |
|  |                                                                |    |                                                                                        |
| Power Cable                                                                         | To connect the machine with the power supply.                  | Touchscreen Pen                                                                      | For precise operation of the touchscreen.                                              |
|  |                                                                |  |                                                                                        |
| Foot Control                                                                        | To start and stop the machine.<br>To control the sewing speed. | Spool Cap D12                                                                        | To secure the spool.<br>To support the regular unwinding of the thread from the spool. |
|  |                                                                |  |                                                                                        |
| Slide-on Table                                                                      | To extend the work surface.                                    | Spool Cap D27                                                                        | To secure the spool.<br>To support the regular unwinding of the thread from the spool. |
|  |                                                                |  |                                                                                        |

## 2 Introduction

| Accessories                                                                         | Purpose                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 x Spool Cap D43                                                                   | To secure the spool.<br>To support the regular unwinding of the thread from the spool. |
|    |                                                                                        |
| 2x Foam Pad                                                                         | The foam pad prevents the thread from slipping, tangling or breaking on the spool pin. |
|    |                                                                                        |
| 5x Bobbin for B9/ BERNINA Hook                                                      | To wind the bobbin thread.                                                             |
|  |                                                                                        |
| Straight and CutWork Stitch Plate with Sensor                                       | For straight stitch and embroidery projects.<br>For CutWork and CrystalWork projects.  |
|  |                                                                                        |
| 5.5 mm BSR Stitch Plate with Sensor                                                 | For sewing with the BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator (BISR).                        |
|  |                                                                                        |

| Accessories                                                                          | Purpose                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Height Compensation Tool                                                             | To level an angled position of the presser foot sole when sewing over thick seams. |
|    |                                                                                    |
| Seam Ripper                                                                          | To undo seams and to cut buttonholes open.                                         |
|    |                                                                                    |
| Right Seam Guide                                                                     | To align even seam distances.                                                      |
|  |                                                                                    |
| Needle Assortment                                                                    | For the most common sewing applications.                                           |
|  |                                                                                    |
| Brush                                                                                | To clean the feed dog and the bobbin area.                                         |
|  |                                                                                    |

## 2 Introduction

| Accessories                                                                                                           | Purpose                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <p>Screwdriver, red, slot</p>        | To loosen and tighten slotted screws. |
| <p>Screwdriver, gray, Torx®</p>      | To change the needle.                 |
| <p>Angular Torx Wrench, TORX®</p>  | To open the head frame.               |
| <p>Sewing Machine Oil</p>          | To oil the machine.                   |
| <p>Sewing Thread Set</p>           | For sewing.                           |

### Included Presser Feet

| Presser Foot                                                                                                               | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Reverse Pattern Foot #1C</p>          | <p>For forward and backward feeding utility and decorative stitches.</p> <p>For materials such as corduroy, denim or wool.</p>                                               |
| <p>Reverse Pattern Foot #1D</p>         | <p>For forward and backward feeding utility and decorative stitches.</p> <p>For materials such as corduroy, denim or wool.</p> <p>Use only with the BERNINA Dual Feed.</p>   |
| <p>Overlock Foot #2A</p>                | <p>For visible seams on stretch fabrics.</p> <p>For overlock and neatening seams.</p>                                                                                        |
| <p>Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A</p>  | For automatic buttonholes with a maximum length of 30 mm, with or without cord.                                                                                              |
| <p>Zipper Foot #4D</p>                 | <p>For sewing in zippers, topstitching next to raised seams.</p> <p>For sewing on braids, piping and hook and loop fastener.</p> <p>Use only with the BERNINA Dual Feed.</p> |

## 2 Introduction

| Presser Foot | Purpose |
|--------------|---------|
|--------------|---------|

Blindstitch Foot #5



For sewing blindstitch hems, edgestitching and topstitching on either side of the foot.

Jeans Foot #8D



For sewing straight stitches on thick, firm materials or over bulky seams.  
For denim, canvas, travel bags, etc.  
For working with the BERNINA Dual Transport.

Open Embroidery Foot #20C



For decorative sewing applications and stitch patterns.

Sideways-Motion Foot #40C



For sewing Sideways Motion patterns and stitches in various directions.

### Embroidery Module



- 1 Embroidery Arm   2 Coupling for Securing the Hoop  
3 Guide Rails   4 Connection to the Machine

### Included Embroidery Accessories

| Accessories | Purpose |
|-------------|---------|
|-------------|---------|

Embroidery Foot #26L



For embroidering, darning and free hand quilting.

Large Oval Embroidery Hoop (incl. embroidery template)



To embroider designs and design combinations.  
Max. Embroidery Area: 145 × 255 mm (5.7 × 10.0 in)

Medium Embroidery Hoop (incl. embroidery template)



To embroider designs and design combinations.  
Max. Embroidery Area: 100 × 130 mm (3.9 × 5.1 in)

Small Embroidery Hoop (incl. embroidery template)



To embroider small embroidery designs.  
For free arm embroidering with closed sewing projects such as sleeves, trouser legs or socks.  
Max. Embroidery Area: 72 × 50 mm (2.8 × 2.0 in)



| Accessories                                                                                                       | Purpose                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 x Template Holder<br>          | To fix the template in the embroidery hoop.                                                       |
| Embroidery Needle Assortment<br> | For embroidering.                                                                                 |
| Spool Net<br>                  | To regulate threads that unwind too quickly from the spool, e.g. nylon, rayon, silk or metallics. |
| Embroidery Thread Set<br>      | For embroidering.                                                                                 |

## 2.3 User Interface

### User Interface Operation

The software can be operated with the touch-sensitive screen using touch gestures or the included touch-screen pen.

### Operation with Touch Gestures

| Gestures with One Finger                                                                  | Application                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tap<br>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select functions, stitch pattern or embroidery design</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Drag<br> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scroll in menus, windows and bars</li> <li>Draw stitches in the stitch designer</li> <li>Move or delete selected stitches in combi-mode</li> <li>Move selected layers in the embroidery screen</li> <li>Delete layers from the layer bar in embroidery mode</li> </ul> |

### Operation with Mouse

Alternatively, you can also operate the user interface with a computer mouse, which must be plugged into the USB port for this purpose.

- Single Left-click**  
 A single left-click works in the same way as tapping with a finger throughout the entire user interface. You can click to select elements, menus and windows.
- Right-click and Hold and Move**  
 By holding down the right mouse button and moving the mouse, you can move the preview in the embroidery screen, in the stitchout and in the stitch designer.
- Mouse Wheel**  
 You can use the mouse wheel to scroll in the sewing and embroidery screen, in the stitchout, in the stitch designer, in the personal folder and other screens with a scroll bar. In the embroidery screen, you can also use it to zoom.

### Navigation

In the modes **Sewing** and **Embroidery**, in the settings and in the consultant, the navigation path  to the current content is displayed, which you can use to go back to a specific level in the path.

### Activating/Deactivating Functions

You can switch functions on and off as follows:

- Tap the Switch



- Green: Function is switched on.

- Red: Function is switched off.
- Tap Icons
  - Outlined in White: Function is switched on.
  - Gray: Function is not available.
  - Outlined in Yellow: Function or value deviates from the default value.

### Setting Values

You can set values as follows:

- Slider



Set the value with the slider control or reset the value to the default by tapping the small bullet.

- Plus and Minus Icons

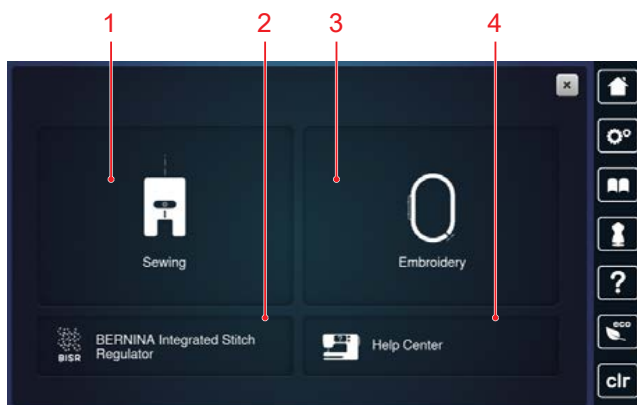


Modified values are marked in yellow. You can reset a modified value to the default value by tapping the field outlined in yellow.



### Home Screen

Home Screen



- 1 Sewing 2 BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator  
3 Embroidery 4 Help Center

### Modes

The main modes give you quick access to the most important functions of your machine.

#### Sewing

In **Sewing** mode, you will find the functions you need for practical and creative sewing. [▶ see page 43]

#### BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator

In **BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator** mode, you can sew and quilt with the integrated stitch regulation. [▶ see page 67]

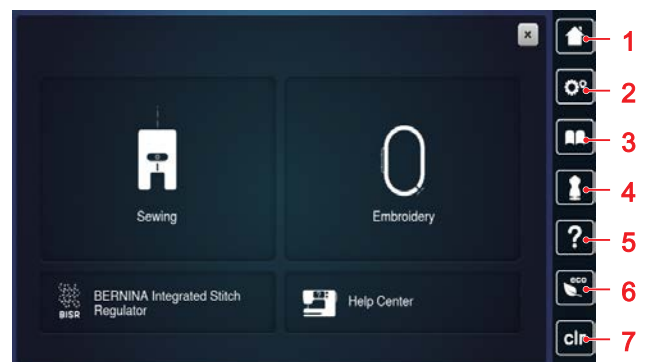
#### Embroidery

In **Embroidery** mode, you will find functions for creative machine embroidery and computerized quilting. [▶ see page 73]

#### Help Center

In **Help Center** mode, you will find frequently requested instructions and information, the onboard manual and creative consultant for various sewing, embroidery and quilting techniques. Connect to your device with WiFi connectivity to use the help center on an external device. [▶ see page 22]

### Function Keys on the Screen



- 1 Home Screen 2 Settings 3 Tutorial 4 Consultant  
5 Quick Help 6 eco-mode 7 Reset

#### Home Screen

You can use the button **Home Screen** to open the start page, for example to change the mode. [▶ see page 20]

#### Settings

With the **Settings** button, you can call up the settings. [▶ see page 36]

### Quick Start

You can use the button **Quick Start**  function to access frequently searched instructions and information. [▶ see page 22]

### Consultant

With the **Consultant**  button, you can call up the function **Consultant** . [▶ see page 22]

### Quick Help

With the **Quick Help**  button, you can tap any screen element and will receive help on it. [▶ see page 21]

### eco-mode

By pressing the button **eco-mode**  you can lock the screen, the sewing and embroidery functions and the motor.

1. Press the button **eco-mode**  to lock the machine.
2. To unlock the machine, press the button **eco-mode**  again.

### Clear

With the **Clear** **clr** button, you can reset the following settings to the default values:

#### Sewing Mode

- Stitch Length and Stitch Width of the Selected Stitch
- Needle Position
- Mirroring
- Long Stitch
- Pattern Repeat
- Balance
- Directional Sewing
- Jumbo Stitch
- Stitch Density
- Upper Thread Tension
- Programmed Buttonhole Length
- Darning Program Settings
- Tapering Stitches
- Backstepping
- Stitches with Stitch Counter
- Presser Foot Selection (when the presser foot selection is called up)
- Continuous Reverse

#### Embroidery Mode

- Design Position
- Rotation
- Scaling
- Mirroring
- Embroidery Density
- Presser Foot Selection (when the presser foot selection is called up)

### File Management



1 Folder Overview 2 Storage Space 3 USB Stick

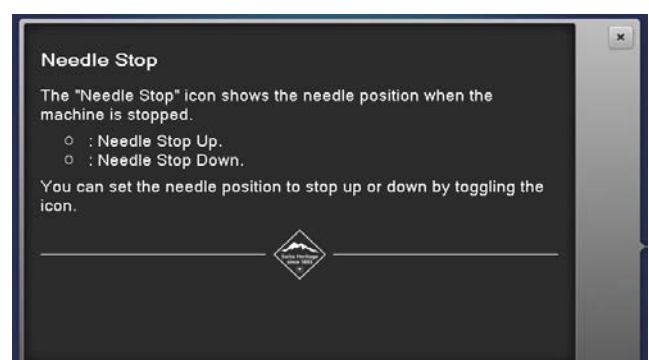
You can administer your own stitch patterns and embroidery designs in the folder **Personal Folder**  as well as on a USB stick. You can save, load or delete your own patterns and designs.

#### Storage Space

The display **Storage Space** shows how much free memory capacity is available.

## 2.4 Help and Consultant

### Quick Help



## 2 Introduction

With the **Quick Help ?** button, you can call up brief help for many screen elements, such as icons, buttons or entire screen areas.

1. Tap the **Quick Help ?** icon.
2. Tap the screen element for which help is required.  
⇒ The Quick Help for the screen element appears.

### Help Center

#### Quick Start

Home Screen 🏠 ► Help Center 📖 ► Quick Start 📖



1 Navigation Bar 2 Selection of Topics 3 QR Code

You can use the **Quick Start** 📖 function to access frequently searched instructions and information.

If your tablet is on the same WiFi network as your machine, you can display the content on the tablet by tapping the **QR Code** 📖 icon and scanning the QR code.

#### Instruction Manual

Home Screen 🏠 ► Help Center 📖 ► Instruction Manual 📖

You can use the **Instruction Manual** 📖 function to access the contents of your machine's user manual.

If your tablet is on the same WiFi network as your machine, you can display the content on the tablet by tapping the **QR Code** 📖 icon and scanning the QR code.

#### Consultant

Home Screen 🏠 ► Help Center 📖 ► Consultant 🧑



1 Navigation Bar 2 Recommendation 3 Preparation 4 Tutorial 5 QR Code 6 Apply Settings

With the **Consultant** 🧑 function, you can obtain recommendations for preparing and setting the machine and corresponding tutorials for various sewing, embroidery and quilting techniques. The settings marked in white can be applied automatically via the icon **Apply Settings** ✓.

If your tablet is on the same WiFi network as your machine, you can display the content on the tablet by tapping the **QR Code** 📖 icon and scanning the QR code.

### 3.1 Prior to Machine's First Use

#### TIP

BERNINA recommends lubricating the hook before using the machine for the first time or after a longer period of non-use. [▶ see page 91]

Lubricating the hook keeps the machine running smoothly and quietly.

### 3.2 Working Area

A stable table with a secure stand is a good prerequisite for optimal sewing results. Ergonomics at the sewing table are important for protecting the muscles and joints in your back, shoulders, arms, and hands. Optimal ergonomics involves adjusting the table height and posture to complement each other. Avoid remaining in the same position for long periods.

#### Ergonomic Sitting Position

Seat yourself in a position where your fingertips touch the needle plate with your arms bent at a 90° angle. The machine can also be operated when standing.

### 3.3 Connecting the Machine and Switching it On

1. Insert the cable into the machine. Make sure that the plug is fully inserted into the machine.



2. Insert the power plug of the power cable into the socket.
3. Switch on the machine using the power switch.

### 3.4 Preparing the Machine for Sewing

For your sewing project, you must prepare and set the machine accordingly.

Prerequisite:

- The machine is switched on.
  - The sewing settings have been made. [▶ see page 38]
  - The foot control is connected. [▶ see page 24]
1. When the embroidery module is connected, select the sewing mode via the start page. [▶ see page 20]
  2. Raise the feed dog if necessary.
  3. Attach the slide-on table if required. [▶ see page 25]
  4. If desired, fit the knee lifter. [▶ see page 26]
  5. Use a suitable stitch plate. [▶ see page 26]
  6. Use a suitable sewing needle. [▶ see page 27]
  7. Fit the appropriate presser foot. [▶ see page 34]
  8. Prepare and edit stitch pattern. [▶ see page 53]
  9. Thread a suitable bobbin thread. [▶ see page 32]
  10. Thread a suitable upper thread. [▶ see page 28]

#### TIP

The consultant will recommend a presser foot, needles, materials and sewing settings for special sewing techniques and fabrics. [▶ see page 22]

### 3.5 Preparing the Machine for Embroidery

For your embroidery project you must prepare and set the machine accordingly.

Prerequisite:

- The machine is switched on.
  - The embroidery settings have been made. [▶ see page 40]
1. Select embroidery mode via the start page. [▶ see page 20]
    - ⇒ The Embroidery Screen appears. [▶ see page 73]
  2. Lower the feed dog.
  3. Remove the knee lifter.
  4. Use a suitable stitch plate. [▶ see page 26]
  5. Insert a suitable embroidery needle. [▶ see page 27]

## 3 Setting Up the Machine

24

6. Attach and select a suitable embroidery foot. [► see page 34]
7. Attach the embroidery module. [► see page 35]
8. Prepare and edit embroidery designs. [► see page 76]
9. Attach the suitable hoop. [► see page 36]
10. Thread a suitable bobbin thread. For a higher bobbin thread tension, use a bobbin case with a high thread tension. [► see page 32]
11. Thread a suitable upper thread. [► see page 29]

### TIP

For special embroidery techniques and fabrics, the consultant will recommend an embroidery foot, stitch plate and needles as well as fabrics and embroidery settings. [► see page 22]

### 3.6 Foot control

You can operate the front foot control with the ball of your foot and the rear foot control with your heel. With the ball pressure, you can start and stop the machine. Depending on the force you apply to the foot control, you can regulate the sewing speed. With the heel pressure, you can raise or lower the needle.

### TIP

You can perform additional functions via the heel pressure. You can configure the functions in the Sewing Settings. [► see page 40]

### Connecting the Foot Control

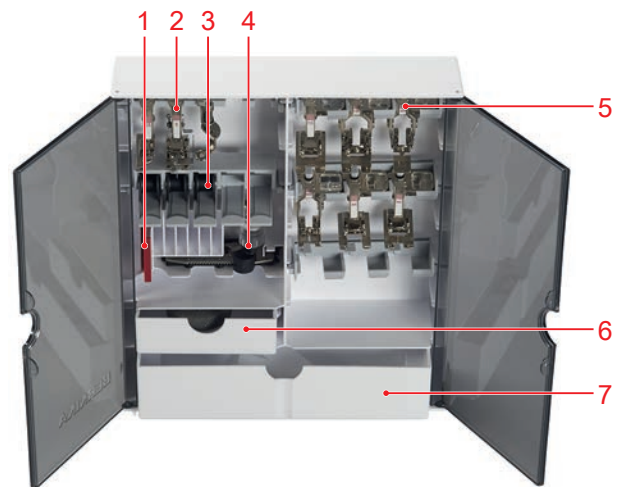
1. Unwind the cable of the foot control to the desired length.
2. Insert the plug of the cable into the foot control socket of the machine.



3. Place the Foot Control on the floor in a comfortable position for sewing.
4. If the cable is too long, roll up excess length.

### 3.7 Storing Accessories

The accessories box provides tidy storage for your accessories.



- 1 Holder for Needle Sets    2 Holder for Presser Feet without Lens    3 Bobbin Holder with Spring Button  
4 Compartment for Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A    5 Holder for Presser Feet with Lens    6 Drawer, Small  
7 Drawer, Large

1. Fold out the feet and set up the accessory box.
2. Open the doors.



3. If necessary, insert the holders into the grooves in the accessories box.



## 3 Setting Up the Machine

25

### NOTICE

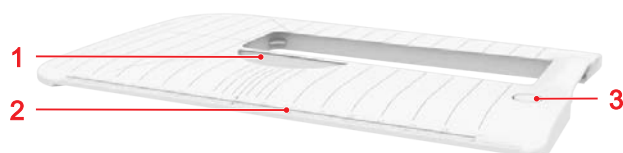
#### Incorrect storing of the bobbin

Scratched or dirty sensor surfaces on the bobbins can cause malfunctions of the lower thread indicator.

- Always position the bobbins in the bobbin holder with the silver sensor surface to the right.
4. Place your accessories in the appropriate holders and compartments.
  5. To remove a bobbin, press the spring button down.
  6. Store small parts in the drawers.

### 3.8 Slide-on table

The slide-on table allows you to enlarge the sewing area. This makes it easier to position and work on your sewing project. The viewing window allows for visual access to the bobbin area while changing the bobbin without having to remove the table. The table has a printed ruler in both centimeters and inches to aide in aligning various projects. The zero center is aligned with the center needle position when attached.



1 Viewing Window 2 Ruler 3 Unlock Button

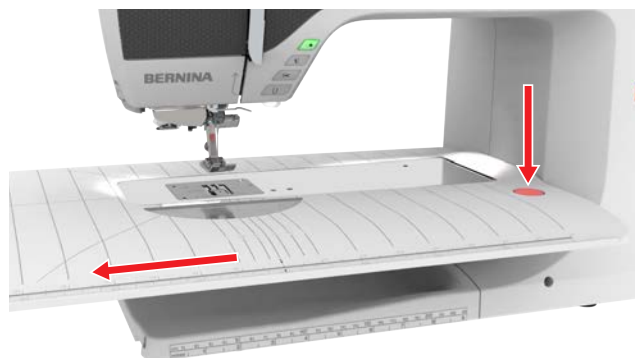
#### Attaching the Slide-on Table

Prerequisite:

1. Raise the needle.
2. Raise the presser foot.
3. Push the slide-on table from the left to the right over the freearm until it engages.

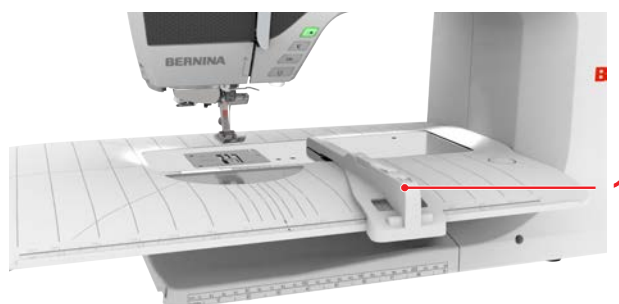


4. To remove the slide-on table, press the button on the table down and pull the slide-on table away to the left over the freearm.



#### Using the Seam Guide

The seam guide for the slide-on table allows you to sew along the guide for evenly wide edges and hems.



1 Unlock Button

Prerequisite:

- The slide-on table is attached.
1. To attach the seam guide, press the release button and engage the seam guide from the front to the back on the slide-on table.
  2. Press the release button down once attached and position in place as desired.
  3. To remove the seam guide, press the release button and pull the seam guide away to the front.

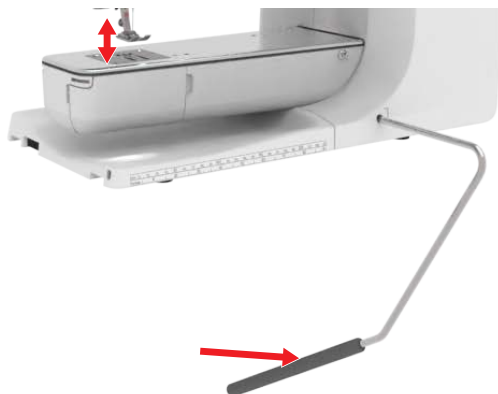
### 3.9 Knee Lifter

With the knee lifter, you can raise and lower the presser foot without taking your hands away from your sewing project.

If the presser foot is raised, you can also lower the presser foot using the knee lifter.



## 3 Setting Up the Machine

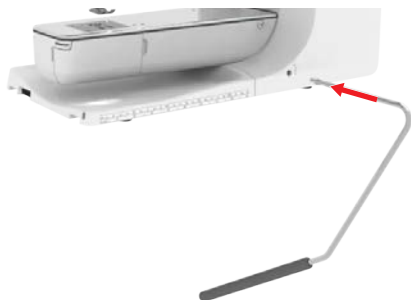


Working with the knee lifter offers the following advantages:

- When the presser foot is raised with the knee lifter, the feed dog is lowered at the same time and the thread tension is released, enabling you to easily move or remove your sewing project.
- When lowering the presser foot using the knee lifter, the feed dog is raised after the first stitch and the thread tension is activated so that you can continue sewing easily.

### Using the Knee Lifter

#### Attaching the Knee Lifter of the Free Hand System



1. Insert the knee lifter into the knee lifter connection as far as it will go.
2. Adjust the sitting height so that the knee lifter can be comfortably operated with the knee.

#### TIP

The lateral position of the lever can be adjusted by your local BERNINA dealer if required.

#### Raising the Presser Foot

1. Push the knee lifter to the right and hold it there with your knee.
  - ⇒ The presser foot is raised and the feed dog is lowered.

2. Release the knee lifter slowly to lower the presser foot.
  - ⇒ The presser foot is lowered and the feed dog is raised.

#### Lowering the Presser Foot

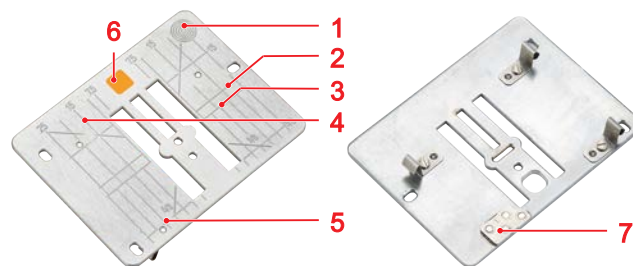
- When the presser foot is raised, push the knee lifter all the way to the right and slowly release it.
  - ⇒ The presser foot is lowered, the feed dog is raised and the thread tension is activated.

## 3.10 Stitch Plate

The supplied 9 mm stitch plate is suitable for most sewing work. For specific applications, e.g. PunchWork, special stitch plates are used. The special stitch plates are marked with a color code.

- Without color code: 9 mm Stitch Plate
- Yellow: PunchWork Stitch Plate
- Orange: Straight and CutWork Stitch Plate
- Blue/purple: 5.5 mm BISR Stitch Plate

Vertical lines are engraved on each stitch plate, which you can use as a ruler for guiding the fabric in a straight line. You can use the diagonal lines to align the fabric at a precise 45° angle. You can use the horizontal lines to lay the fabric at the specified distance from the needle.



- 1 Pressure Point for Release 2 Fabric Placement  
 3 Needle Position 4 Ruler in cm 5 Ruler in inches  
 6 Color Code 7 Sensor

### Changing the Stitch Plate

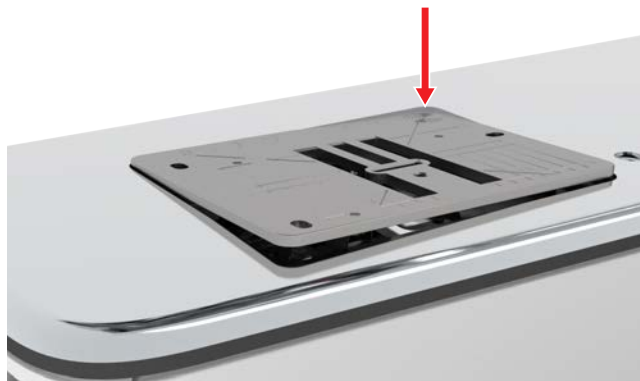
Prerequisite:

- The needle and the presser foot are raised.

1. Lock the screen.
2. Remove the needle and the presser foot.

## 3 Setting Up the Machine

3. Press the stitch plate down at the pressure point for release on the right until it tips.

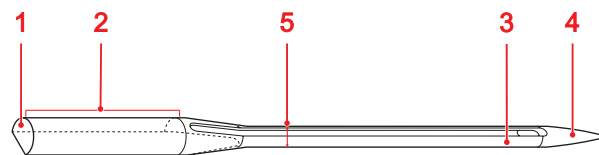


4. Remove the stitch plate.
5. Place the openings of the new stitch plate above the corresponding guide pins and press the stitch plate down until it clicks into place.



6. Unlock the screen.
  - ⇒ The machine recognizes the new stitch plate and displays it in the status bar.
  - ⇒ The machine checks the compatibility of the stitch plate with the attached needle and the selected stitch. If the stitch cannot be sewn with the attached stitch plate, the stitch is shown in red in the stitch plate preview and the machine will not start.

There are different needle types for different sewing projects. You can identify the needle type and needle size by the needle name, e.g. **130/705 H-S/70**:



**1 705** = shank   **2 130** = shank length   **3 H** = groove  
**4 S** = Point Type   **5 70** = Needle Size



Detailed information on needles and their applications can be found in the BERNINA Needle Brochure.

Needles become worn over time. Change the needle regularly, because only a needle in perfect condition will produce a neat stitch.

### Needle/Thread Combination



The needle/thread combination is correct if the thread is guided exactly into the long groove and through the eye of the needle.



If the thread is too thin for the needle, it will have too much room to move in the long groove and in the eye of the needle. This can result in the thread breaking or skipping stitches.



If the thread is too thick for the needle, it will be difficult to guide it through the eye of the needle and it may rub along the edge of the long groove. This can result in the thread breaking and sticking in the needle.

### 3.11 Needle

Only use needles from the 130/705 system for your machine. Select a needle thickness that is suitable for the selected fabric: Fine needles for fine fabrics, thick needles for heavy fabrics.

- Needle sizes 70, 75: light weight fabrics
- Needle sizes 80, 90: medium fabrics
- Needle sizes 100, 110 and 120: heavy weight fabrics

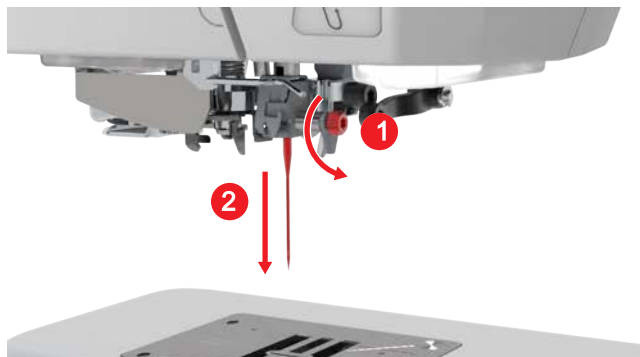
### Changing the Needle

1. Lock the screen.
2. Lower the presser foot.
3. Raise the needle.

## 3 Setting Up the Machine

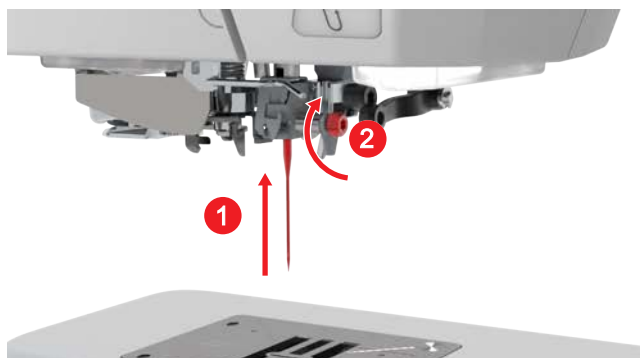
28

4. Loosen the screw on the needle and pull the needle downwards.



5. Insert and push the new needle with the flat side to the back as far up as it will go into the needle holder and hold it in place.

6. Tighten the screw.

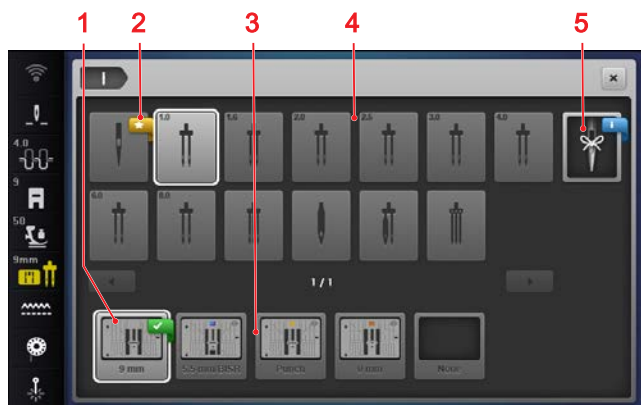


7. Unlock the screen.

- In the status bar, tap **Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle** and select the fitted needle in the **Needle Overview** section. [► see page 28]

### Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle

Sewing ► **Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle**



- 1 Detected Stitch Plate 2 Recommended 3 Stitch Plate Overview 4 Needle Overview 5 Needle Minder

The attached stitch plate is automatically recognized and shown in the status bar.

The stitch plates and needles compatible with the machine are displayed in the **Stitch Plate Overview** and **Needle Overview** sections.

Recommended stitch plates and needles are shown with the **Recommended** ★ icon.

In order for the machine to check the compatibility of the stitch, the needle and the stitch plate, you must select the inserted needle in the **Needle Overview** section. The selected needle is outlined in white in the **Needle Overview** section and displayed in the status bar. The recognized stitch plate is displayed in the **Stitch Plate Overview** section outlined in white.

If the selected needle cannot be used with the stitch plate or the presser foot, an error message is displayed.

### Needle Minder

With the **Needle Minder** function you can note the needle type and needle size of the attached needle. If you have forgotten which needle is attached, you can look it up at any time.

### Needle Position

You can adjust the position of the needle in various ways:

- Button **Needle Position Up/Down** : Raising or lowering the needle.
- Buttons **Needle Position Left/Right** : To move the needle 5 positions to the left or to the right of the center.
- Icon **Needle Stop** : To determine the needle position up or down when the machine is stopped in sewing mode.

## 3.12 Upper Thread

The quality, thickness and material of the thread must be suitable for the selected fabric. To achieve the best results, BERNINA recommends purchasing high-quality threads.

- Cotton threads are particularly suitable for sewing decorative projects on cotton fabric, such as quilts. As cotton threads are not particularly tear-resistant, they can also be used for basted seams that are later undone. They should not, however, be used for seams that need to be particularly hard-wearing.
- Mercerized cotton threads have a slight sheen that remains even after washing.

## 3 Setting Up the Machine

- Polyester threads have a high tensile strength and are particularly colorfast. Polyester threads are more flexible and are recommended where a strong and elastic seam is required.
- Rayon/viscose threads are characterized by their bright sheen. Rayon threads are suitable for decorative stitches and create a more beautiful effect.

### Threading the Single Needle

#### Notifications on the Needle Threader

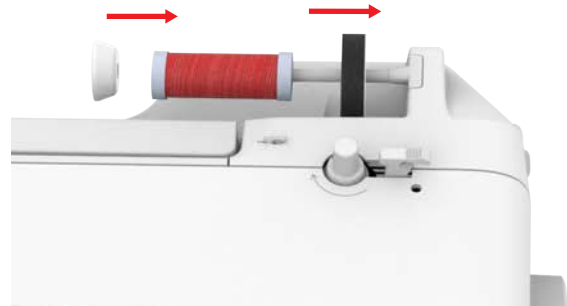
- The needle threader only works for threading a single needle. Always thread twin and triple needles by hand.
- The needle threader can be used for needles from size 70 upwards. Thread thinner needles by hand.
- The needle threader is not compatible with the following presser feet. If you are using one of these presser feet, thread the needle by hand.
  - PunchWork Foot #45
  - Walking Foot #50/50W
  - Leather Roller Foot #55
  - Binder Attachment #85
  - Ruffler #86
  - Foot for Cut 'n' Sew Attachment #90

For a proper seam and to avoid "thread tangles", you must thread the upper thread correctly.

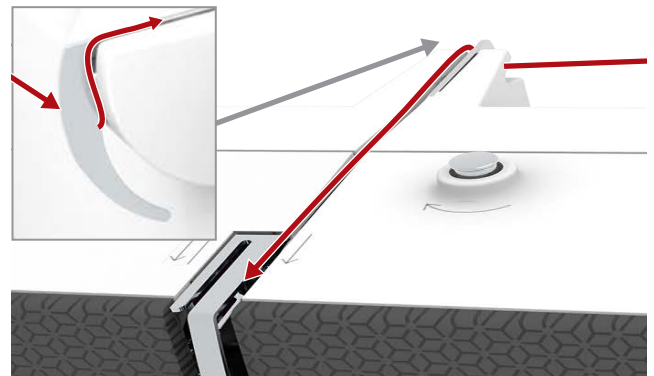
The thread path for threading is marked on the machine with drawn-through arrows.

1. Place a foam pad on the horizontal spool pin.
2. Raise the presser foot so that the thread tension discs are open and the thread can slide easily between them.
3. Raise the needle so that the thread can be easily inserted into the thread take-up lever.
4. Lock the screen.
5. Place the thread spool on the spool pin.

6. Select a spool cap with the same diameter as the spool and place it on the spool pin. The spool should not rotate. The thread should unwind properly.



7. For slippery threads put a spool net over the spool as an additional measure.
8. Guide the thread directly to the rear thread guide.
9. Hold the thread with your right hand and, with your left hand, pull the thread taut under and through the thread guide to the front of the machine.
10. Guide the thread on the right downward past the thread tension disc.



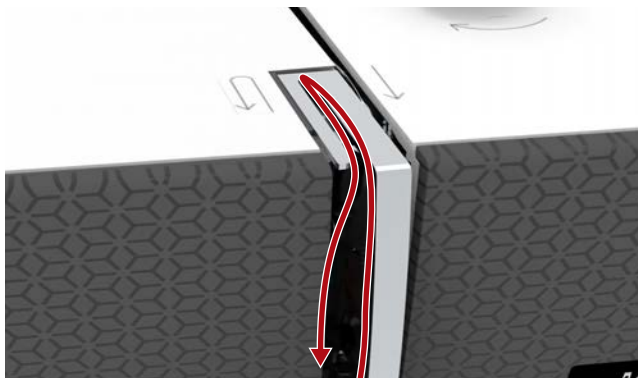
11. Guide the lower thread upward around the thread take-up lever cover.



### 3 Setting Up the Machine

30

12. Guide the thread through the thread take-up lever and guide it downward. Make sure that the thread is guided under the left side panel.



13. Guide the thread from the right to the left behind the first thread guide in the needle area.

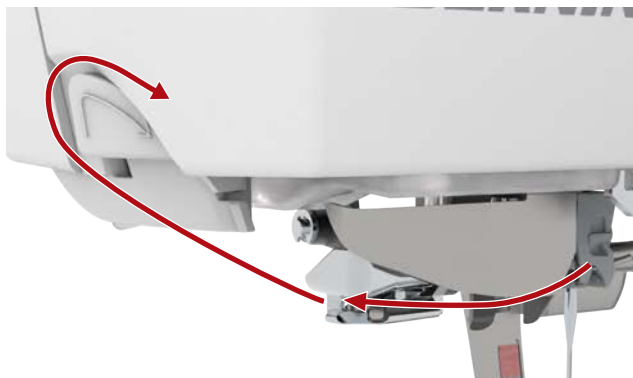


14. Guide the thread from the right to the left behind the second thread guide in the needle area.



15. Pull the thread to the left and slightly backwards.

16. Guide the thread from back to front around the thread cutter and trim the thread.



17. Unlock the screen.

18. Press the **Automatic Needle Threader** button.   
 ⇒ The thread is threaded into the needle.

#### Threading the Twin Needle

To thread a twin needle, thread both threads one after the other according to the instructions for the single needle. Start with the left needle. [► see page 29]



Note the following differences:

1. Place one foam pad each on the vertical and the horizontal spool pin.
2. Place the spool for the left needle on the vertical spool pin and the spool for the right needle on the horizontal spool pin.
3. Guide the thread of the vertical spool pin from right to left through the thread guide eyelet.
4. Guide both upper threads up to the thread tension disc in the same way as threading the single needle.
5. At the thread tension disc, guide the thread for the left needle down the left and the thread for the right needle down the right of the thread tension disc.
6. Guide the threads up to the needle in the same way as threading the single needle.



## 3 Setting Up the Machine

7. Thread both needles by hand.

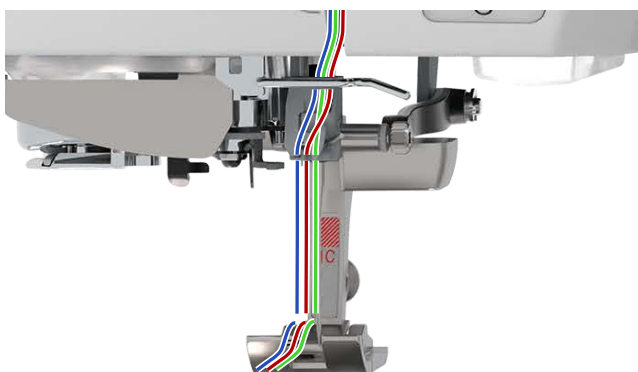
### Threading the Triple Needle

To thread a triple needle, thread the three threads one after the other according to the instructions for the single needle. Start with the left needle. [► see page 29]



Note the following differences:

1. Place a foam plate, a spool and a matching spool disc on the horizontal spool pin.
2. Place a foam pad, a filled bobbin and a spool on the vertical spool pin in the opposite direction to the bobbin.
3. Guide the threads of the vertical spool pin from right to left through the thread guide eyelet.
4. Guide all upper threads up to the thread tension disc in the same way as threading the single needle.
5. Guide the threads of the vertical spool pin on the left-hand side past the thread tension disc and the thread of the horizontal spool pin on the right-hand side past the thread tension disc down.
6. Guide the threads up to the needle in the same way as threading the single needle.
7. Thread each a thread of the vertical spool pin into the left and right needle by hand.
8. Thread the thread of the horizontal spool pin into the center needle by hand.



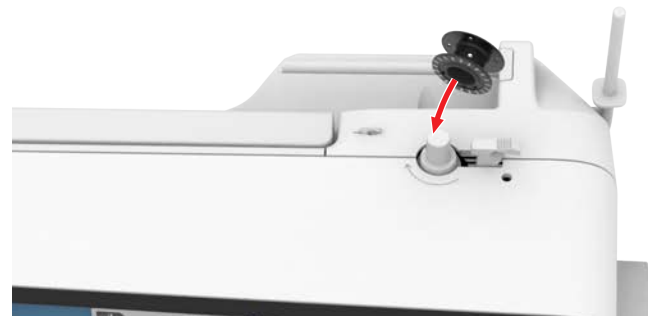
### 3.13 Bobbin Thread

For general sewing, we recommend using the same thread for the upper thread and the lower thread. Consult the creative consultant for thread recommendations with various applications and fabrics.

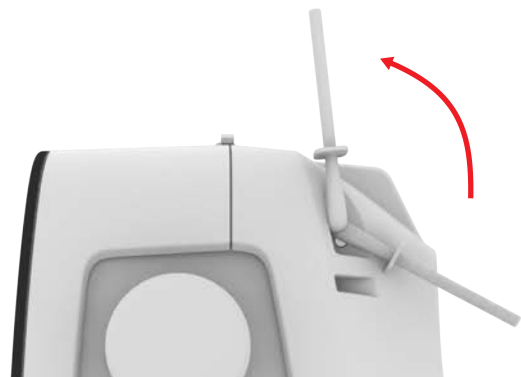
#### Bobbin Winding

The thread path for winding the bobbin thread is marked with arrows on the machine.

1. Place an empty bobbin on the bobbin winder so that the silver sensor surface is facing downward.



2. Fold up the vertical spool pin.



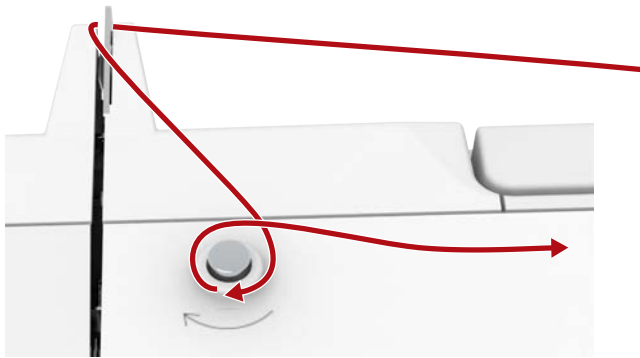
3. Place a foam pad and the spool on the vertical spool pin.



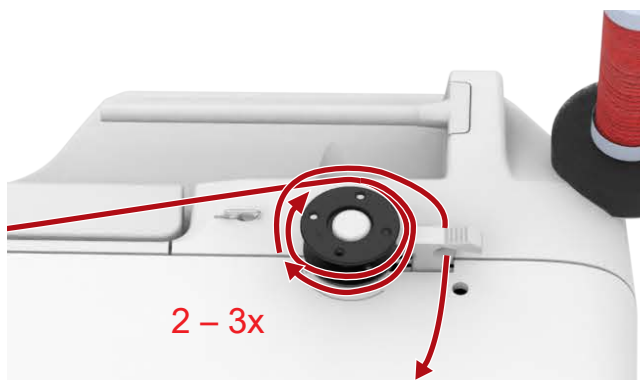
4. Guide the thread to the left into the rear thread guide.

### 3 Setting Up the Machine

5. Guide the thread around the bobbin winder pre-tension in the direction of the arrow.



6. Wind the thread 2 – 3 times around the bobbin in the direction of the arrow and cut it using the thread cutter on the engaging lever.

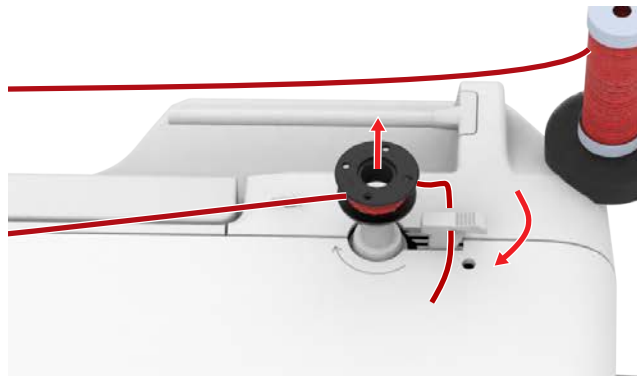


7. Push the engaging lever toward the bobbin.



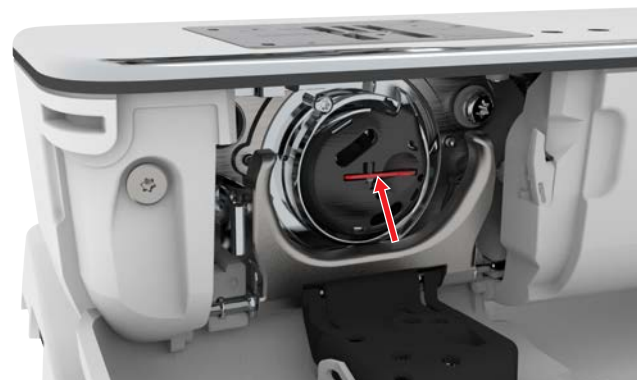
⇒ The winding will stop automatically when the bobbin is full.

8. To interrupt the winding process before it is complete, push the switch-on lever to the right.
9. Remove the bobbin and cut the thread using the thread cutter.



### Threading the Bobbin Thread

1. Raise the needle.
2. Raise the presser foot.
3. Lock the screen.
4. Open the bobbin cover.
5. Press the latch on the right of the bobbin case and remove the bobbin case.



6. Remove the bobbin from the bobbin case.
7. Insert the new bobbin so that the silver sensor surface lies inside the bobbin case.
8. Guide the thread through the slot to the left.





## 3 Setting Up the Machine

9. Pull the thread through under the spring and under the two thread guides.



10. When inserting the bobbin case, hold the bobbin case so that the wire of the thread guide points upward.
11. Insert the bobbin case. Press the left side of the bobbin case until the bobbin case engages.



12. Pull the thread over the thread cutter and cut.



13. Close the bobbin cover.
14. Unlock the screen.

### TIP

By tapping the icon **Bobbin Thread**  instructions are displayed on how to insert the bobbin thread bobbin into the bobbin case.

## 3.14 Presser Foot

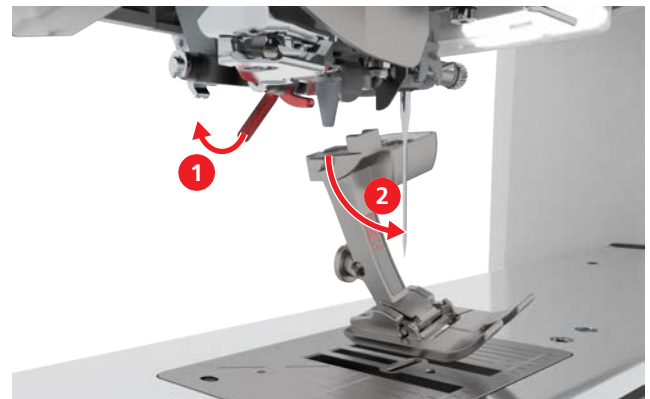
### Raising/Lowering the Presser Foot

The presser foot is automatically lowered at the start of sewing.

- Press the **Presser Foot Up/Down**  button.
  - ⇒ Depending on the starting position, the presser foot is either raised or lowered to the hover position.

### Changing the Presser Foot

1. Raise the needle.
2. Raise the presser foot.
3. Lock the screen.
4. Press the clamping lever up and pull the presser foot downward to the side.



5. Guide the new presser foot into the holder from below and press the clamping lever down.
6. Unlock the screen.
7. Tap the **Presser Foot**  status icon and select the attached presser foot in the area **Presser Foot Overview**. [► see page 34]

## Presser Foot Selection

Sewing  ► Presser Foot 



1 Recommended Presser Foot 2 Presser Foot Overview 3 Recommended 4 Search

The presser foot recommended for the selected stitch or embroidery design is displayed in the status bar.

The presser feet compatible with the machine are displayed in the **Presser Foot Overview** section.

Recommended presser feet are marked with the **Recommended** ★ icon.

In order for the machine to check the compatibility of the stitch, presser foot, needle and stitch plate, you must select the attached presser foot in the **Presser Foot Overview** section. The selected presser foot is displayed in the status bar.

If the stitch pattern or the embroidery design is not compatible with the selected presser foot, this can lead to collisions - an error message will appear, the stitch in the stitch preview is shown in red and the machine does not start.

### Search

With the **Search**  function, you can search for the attached presser foot by entering the presser foot number.

### Recommended

With the **Recommended** ★ function, you can filter the overview by recommended presser feet.

## Presser Foot Pressure

Sewing  ► Presser Foot Pressure 

The presser foot pressure has a default setting for working with medium fabrics. When working with thick fabrics, a reduced presser foot pressure enables the fabric to be moved more easily beneath the presser foot. When working with thin fabrics, a higher presser foot pressure prevents the fabric from slipping easily.

We recommend testing the setting before you start. If the fabric moves with some resistance, you can reduce the presser foot pressure. If the fabric slips easily beneath the presser foot, you can increase the presser foot pressure.

Help on finding the optimum presser foot pressure for various fabric types and sewing techniques can be found in Consultant in the Help Center. [► see page 22]

## 3.15 Fabric Feed

### Feed Dog

Sewing  ► Feed Dog 

The feed dog moves the fabric under the presser foot. To ensure that the fabric is fed evenly, the presser foot must be positioned horizontally. To compensate for the seam height, you can place one or more height compensation plates behind or in front of the needle under the presser foot as required.

The feed dog can be lowered for applications in which the fabric is to be guided freely.

1. To lower the feed dog, press the button **Feed Dog Up/Down**.



2. To raise the feed dog, unlock the button **Feed Dog Up/Down**.
  - ⇒ The feed dog is fully raised after sewing the first stitch.



### Dual Feed

The BERNINA Dual Feed feeds the upper fabric while the feed dog controls the bottom layer. This ensures a more even feed for many applications, including:

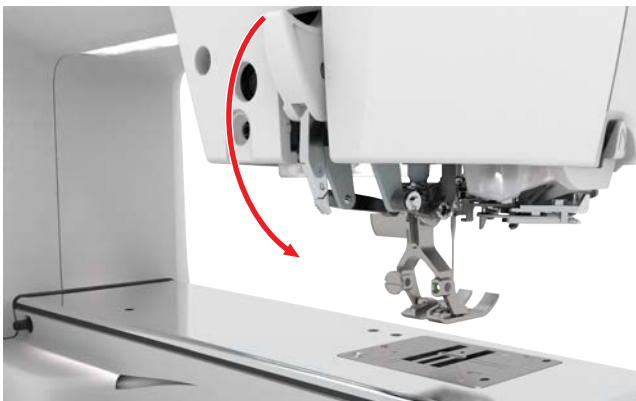
- Sewing seams and zippers
- Managing difficult fabrics such as: velvet, satins
- Matching pattern repeats, stripes and checks
- Knits and Fleece
- Patchwork: Accurate piecing, quilting and binding

**Note:** The BERNINA Dual Feed can only be used with presser feet with the designation D.

### Switching On/Off the BERNINA Dual Feed

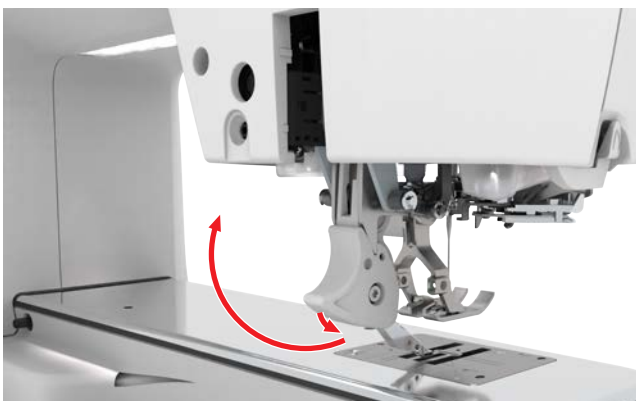
#### Engaging the BERNINA Dual Feed

1. Raise the presser foot.
2. Attach a D presser foot.
3. Push the dual feed down until it engages.



#### Disengaging the BERNINA Dual Feed

1. Raise the presser foot.
2. Pull the dual feed downward and let it slide backward and up.



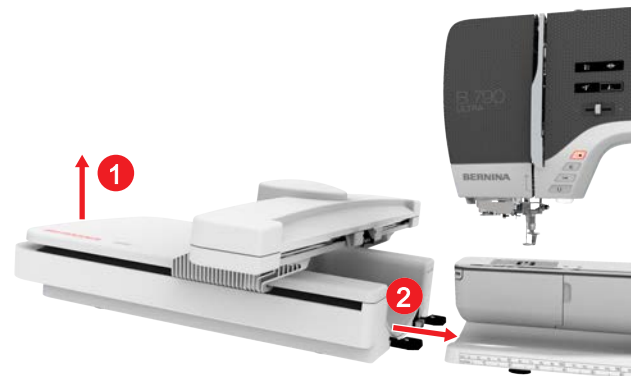
## 3.16 Embroidery Module

### Connecting and Removing the Embroidery Module

#### Connecting the Embroidery Module

Prerequisite:

- The work area is large enough and has sufficient load-bearing capacity for the machine and the embroidery module.
  - There is enough space for the embroidery arm to move freely.
1. Lift the embroidery module on the left side.
  2. Push and lower the embroidery module carefully from left to right into the embroidery module connection of the machine.



#### Removing the Embroidery Module

- ▶ Lift the embroidery module on the left side and carefully pull it to the left.

### Preparing the Embroidery Module for Transportation

Settings ⚙️ ▶ Machine 🖨️ ▶ Maintenance 🔧  
▶ Packing Position 📦

You can use the **Packing Position** 📦 function to move the embroidery arm to the packing position to store the embroidery module in its original packaging.

1. You can open the **Packing Position** 📦 function in the settings.
2. Follow the instruction on the screen.

## 3 Setting Up the Machine

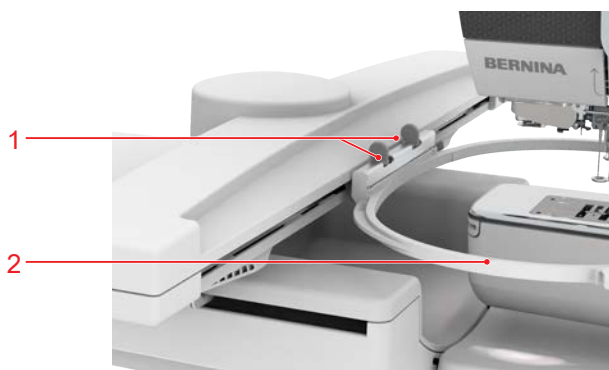
36

### Preparing the Embroidery Hoop

Prepare the embroidery hoop according to the hoop instructions. You can download the instructions for embroidery hoops at [bernina.com/hoops](http://bernina.com/hoops).

### Attaching and Removing the Hoop

#### Attaching the Hoop



1 Attaching Mechanism 2 Hoop

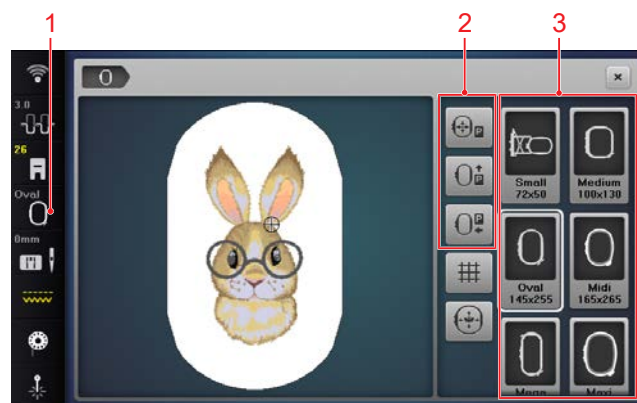
1. Raise the needle.
2. Raise the presser foot.
3. Hold the hoop with the right side of the fabric up with the attaching mechanism to the left.
4. Position the hoop below the presser foot.
5. Squeeze both attaching mechanisms of the hoop towards each other.
6. Position the embroidery hoop above the bracket of the embroidery arm.
7. Press the hoop down until it clicks in position.
8. Release the attaching mechanism.
9. If necessary, select the embroidery hoop on the machine. ▶ see page 36]
10. Before using the embroidery hoop for the first time or if the needle position and the center of the embroidery hoop are not aligned, calibrate the embroidery hoop on the machine. ▶ see page 41]

#### Removing the Embroidery Hoop

1. Squeeze both attaching mechanisms of the hoop towards each other.
2. Remove the hoop.

### Hoop Overview

Embroidery ▶ Hoop



1 Attached Embroidery Hoop 2 Hoop Relocation  
3 Hoop Selection

#### Attached Embroidery Hoop

The attached embroidery hoop is recognized automatically by the machine. The name of the recognized embroidery hoop is displayed in yellow in the status bar.

If no embroidery hoop has been attached, an embroidery hoop matching the size of the embroidery design is preselected in the **Hoop Selection** section. The selected embroidery hoop is displayed in the status bar.

#### Hoop Relocation

In the **Hoop Relocation** area, you can move the attached hoop to certain positions.

- **Centered** : For easier threading of the needle.
- **At the Rear** : To easily access the bobbin area.
- **Sewing Position** : For sewing without having to remove the embroidery module. If a hoop is attached, you will be prompted to remove the hoop.

#### Hoop Selection

The hoops compatible with the machine are displayed in the **Hoop Selection** section.

To prepare the embroidery design, you can select a suitable embroidery hoop before attaching the hoop.

## 3.17 Machine Settings

### Language

Settings ▶ Machine ▶ Language

With the **Language** setting, you can set the language of the user interface.

## 3 Setting Up the Machine

### Display Brightness

Settings  ► Machine  ► Display and Lighting   
► Display Brightness 

With the **Display Brightness**  setting, you can adjust the brightness of the screen.

### Lighting

Settings  ► Machine  ► Display and Lighting   
► Lighting 

With the **Lighting**  settings, you can switch the sewing light on and off and adjust the brightness of the sewing light.

### Identification

Settings  ► Machine  ► Information  ► Identification 

You can display network information about the machine in the **Identification**  area.

With the **Machine Name** setting, you can enter the name under which the machine is displayed in a WiFi network.

### My Dealer Information

Settings  ► Machine  ► Information  ► My Dealer Information 

With the **My Dealer Information**  setting, you can enter the address of your BERNINA dealer for quick reference at any time.

### Data Usage

Settings  ► Machine  ► Information  ► Data Usage 

With the **Data Usage**  setting, you can agree or object to the use of anonymized usage data by BERNINA for product improvement.

### WiFi Connection

Settings  ► Machine  ► WiFi Connection 

You can connect the machine to a WiFi network. This gives you access to the following functions:

- To transfer embroidery designs from the BERNINA embroidery software to the machine
- To follow the embroidery process on the BERNINA Stitchout App
- To view content from the Help Center on a tablet

With the **WiFi**  setting, you can switch the WiFi connection on and off. The machine indicates the network to which it is connected.

All available networks are displayed in the **Available Networks (2.4 GHz)**  list. You can connect the machine to any available network. In the case of protected networks, you must sign in with a password. Once you have set up the WiFi connection, you can switch the WiFi connection on and off via the status bar.

### Sound

Settings  ► Sound 

With the setting **Sound** , you can generally activate and deactivate the acoustic signals.

If acoustic signals are activated in general, you can make the following adjustments:

- **File Selection** : To select different signal sounds and turn the acoustic signal on and off.
- **Functions and Icons** : To select different signal sounds and turn the acoustic signal on and off.
- **Stitch Regulation** : To turn the acoustic signal on and off.

### Monitoring Functions

Settings  ► Monitoring Functions 

The machine has monitoring sensors that warn you if the upper or bobbin thread has broken or run out. With the **Monitoring Functions**  setting, you can switch the upper thread indicator and the bobbin thread indicator on or off.

### Machine Data

Settings  ► Machine  ► Information   
► Machine Data 

In the **Machine Data**  area, the firmware and machine data are displayed.

### Mouse Sensitivity

Settings  ► Machine  ► Mouse Sensitivity 

With the **Mouse Sensitivity**  setting, you can adjust the response speed of your mouse movements when you operate the user interface with a computer mouse.

## 3.18 Personal Settings

### Welcome Message

Settings  ► Personal  ► Welcome Message

With the **Welcome Message** setting, you can enter a text to be displayed when the machine is switched on.



### Background Color

Settings  ► Personal  ► Background Color

With the **Background Color** setting, you can select a color scheme for your screen.

### Background Pattern

Settings  ► Personal  ► Background Pattern

With the **Background Pattern** setting, you can select a color scheme for your screen.

## 3.19 Sewing Settings

### Upper Thread Tension

Settings  ► Sewing  ► Upper Thread Tension 

The upper thread tension is optimally set in the BERNINA factory. Mettler Metrosene/Serlon thread size 100/2 is used for the upper and bobbin thread.

If you use different types of sewing threads, the upper thread tension may vary. You can override the default setting based on thread and fabric you are using in the upper thread tension in the sewing settings. This modification is made to all sewing patterns and kept until changed again in the Settings, even after a machine restart.

The higher the upper thread tension, the more the upper thread is tensioned and the bobbin thread is pulled more strongly into the fabric. The lower the upper thread tension, the less the upper thread is tensioned and the bobbin thread is pulled less strongly into the fabric.



#### Perfect Stitch Formation

The thread knotting is in the center of the fabric.



#### Upper thread tension too tight

This pulls the bobbin thread more strongly into the fabric.



#### Upper thread tension too loose

This pulls the upper thread more strongly into the fabric.

### TIP

If the sewing test shows that the upper thread tension is not optimal for a stitch pattern, you can modify the upper thread tension for the selected stitch pattern using the **Upper Thread Tension**  function in the status bar.

### Sewing Speed

Settings  ► Sewing  ► Sewing Speed 

With the **Sewing Speed**  function, you can limit the maximum sewing speed. The setting is saved when the machine is switched off.

The sewing speed is specified in stitches per minute. The maximum sewing speed is 1000 stitches per minute.

### Securing Stitches

Settings  ► Sewing  ► Securing Stitches 

With the **Securing Stitches**  function, you can set whether securing stitches should be sewn automatically upon starting sewing.

### External Buttons

Settings  ► Sewing  ► External Buttons 

With the **External Buttons**  function, you can program additional functions for the following buttons:

- **Presser Foot Up/Down** 
- **Thread Cutter** 
- **Quick Reverse** 
- **Tie-Off** 
- **Needle Stop** 
- **Pattern End** 

### Presser Foot Up/Down

Settings  ► Sewing  ► External Buttons   
► Presser Foot Up/Down 

With the **Presser Foot Height** function, you can set the height to which the presser foot is raised when the **Presser Foot Up/Down**  button is pressed. Depending on the material thickness, you can raise the presser foot to 0 – 7 mm.



## 3 Setting Up the Machine

### Thread Cutter

Settings  ► Sewing  ► External Buttons   
► Thread Cutter 

With the **Thread Cutter**  setting, you can specify whether additional securing stitches are sewn when the button **Thread Cutter**  is pressed.

### Tie-Off

With the **Tie-Off**  function, you can switch the sewing of securing stitches on and off.

### Securing Stitches

If the function **Tie-Off**  is activated, you can define the way how the securing stitches are sewn. The following options are available:

- **Secure in Place** : Securing Stitches in Place.
- **Running Stitches** : Running Stitches.  
If you have selected the **Running Stitches**  setting, you can set the count of securing stitches.

### Quick Reverse

Settings  ► Sewing  ► External Buttons  ► Quick Reverse 

With the **Quick Reverse**  function, you can set how the machine sews in reverse when the **Quick Reverse**  button is pressed. The following functions are available:

- **Reverse** : Machine sews backward.
- **Backstep** : The machine sews the stitch pattern backwards stitch by stitch according to the stitches sewn. This setting is particularly suitable for decorative stitches.

### Tie-Off

Settings  ► Sewing  ► External Buttons  ► Tie-Off 

With the **Tie-Off**  function, you can set which function is carried out when the **Tie-Off**  button is pressed. The following functions are available:

- **Secure in Place** : Securing Stitches in Place.
- **Running Stitches** : Short securing stitches are sewn one after the other.  
If you have selected the **Running Stitches**  setting, you can set the count of securing stitches.

### Needle Stop

Settings  ► Sewing  ► External Buttons   
► Needle Stop 

With the **Presser Foot Hover Position** function, you can set how high the presser foot is raised when the machine stops with the needle position down. The following options are available:

- **Low**: The presser foot remains lowered.
- **Medium**: The presser foot is raised to a medium height.
- **High**: The presser foot is raised.

### Pattern End

Settings  ► Sewing  ► External Buttons   
► Pattern End 

With the setting **Pattern End** , you can specify which additional functions are performed when the button **Pattern End**  is pressed. The following functions are available:

- **Tie-Off** 
- **Cut Upper and Lower Thread** 
- **Raise Presser Foot** 

You can combine the functions with each other.

### Tie-Off

With the **Tie-Off**  function, you can switch the sewing of securing stitches on and off.

### Securing Stitches

If the function **Tie-Off**  is activated, you can define the way how the securing stitches are sewn. The following options are available:

- **Secure in Place** : Securing Stitches in Place.
- **Running Stitches** : Running Stitches.  
If you have selected the **Running Stitches**  setting, you can set the count of securing stitches.

### Cut Upper and Lower Thread

With the **Cut Upper and Lower Thread**  function, you can switch the thread cut on and off.

### Raise Presser Foot

With the **Raise Presser Foot**  function, you can switch the raising of the presser foot on and off.

## Foot Control

Settings  ► Sewing  ► Foot Control 

The default setting **Needle Up/Down**  is set for the back kick on the foot control. You can deactivate the standard function and set a combination of other functions.

### Tie-Off

With the **Tie-Off**  function, you can switch the sewing of securing stitches on and off.

### Securing Stitches

If the function **Tie-Off**  is activated, you can define the way how the securing stitches are sewn. The following options are available:

- **Secure in Place** : Securing Stitches in Place.
- **Running Stitches** : Running Stitches.  
If you have selected the **Running Stitches**  setting, you can set the count of securing stitches.

### Cut Upper and Lower Thread

With the **Cut Upper and Lower Thread**  function, you can switch the thread cut on and off.

### Raise Presser Foot

With the **Raise Presser Foot**  function, you can switch the raising of the presser foot on and off.

## 3.20 Embroidery Settings

### Upper Thread Tension

Settings  ► Embroidery  ► Upper Thread Tension 

The upper thread tension is optimally set in the BERNINA factory. Mettler Metrosene/Serlon thread size 100/2 is used for the upper and bobbin thread.

If you use different types of sewing threads, the upper thread tension may vary. You can override the default setting in the embroidery settings. This modification is made to all embroidery designs and kept until changed again in the Settings, even after a machine restart.

The higher the upper thread tension, the more the upper thread is tensioned and the bobbin thread is pulled more strongly into the fabric. The lower the upper thread tension, the less the upper thread is tensioned and the bobbin thread is pulled less strongly into the fabric.

### TIP

If the embroidery test shows that the upper thread tension is not optimal for an embroidery design, you can modify the upper thread tension for the selected embroidery design using the **Upper Thread Tension**  function in the status bar.

For a higher bobbin thread tension, use a bobbin case with a high thread tension (HTTBC).

## Embroidery Speed

Settings  ► Embroidery  ► Embroidery Speed 

The embroidery speed is specified in stitches per minute. The maximum embroidery speed is 1000 stitches per minute.

With the **Embroidery Speed**  setting, you can limit the maximum embroidery speed. The setting is saved when the machine is switched off.

### TIP

You can also modify the embroidery speed during stitching using the foot control or the slide speed control. You can switch on the maximum embroidery speed for the current embroidery design while embroidering using the function **High Speed** .

## Thread Cutting

Settings  ► Embroidery  ► Thread Cutting 

With the **Thread Cutting**  function, you can activate and deactivate the thread cut. The following options are available:

- **On Jump Stitch** : The thread is automatically cut when connecting stitches are made.  
When this option is activated, you can specify the length of the connecting stitch at which the thread should be cut specifically for certain embroidery designs.
- **On Thread Change** : The thread is automatically cut on thread changes.
- **Thread Cut After Start** : When this function is activated, the machine stops after a few stitches and you can cut the thread end manually.

## Thread Away

Settings  ► Embroidery  ► Thread Away 

With the **Thread Away**  function, you can set cut threads to be pulled to the rear of the fabric for cleaner embroidery on the top.

For embroidery designs with long stitches, it is recommended to switch off the function because the presser foot could get caught in the long stitches due to the rapid movement of the embroidery arm. The same applies to projects with appliqués, wash-out stabilizer or other relief decorations, e.g. buttons.

The **Thread Away**  function should not be used if the **Thread Cutting**  function is switched off.

### Calibrating the Hoop

Settings  ► Embroidery  ► Hoop Calibration 

Embroidery hoops need to be calibrated before the first use.

With the **Hoop Calibration**  function, you can calibrate all hoops.

1. Hoop the fabric with non-woven material.
2. Place the template in the inner hoop onto the fabric.
3. Attach the hoop.
  - ⇒ The machine recognizes the attached embroidery hoop and displays it in the status bar.
4. Activate the **Hoop Calibration**  function.
5. Activate the function **Laser** .
  - ⇒ The laser indicates the exact position of the needle.
6. If the needle is not positioned exactly at the center of the template, center the needle using the arrow buttons.
7. Confirm the hoop calibration.

The setting is saved when the machine is switched off.

With the **Reset Calibration**  function, you can delete an existing calibration.

### Quilt Settings

Settings  ► Embroidery  ► Quilt Settings 

Quilt settings are applied when the **Quilt Settings** function is activated in the embroidery overview. [► see page 85]

#### SPI (Customizable Quilt Designs)

With the **SPI (Customizable Quilt Designs)** SPI setting, you can set the stitch length for customizable quilt designs in stitches per inch (SPI).

If you change the setting after starting embroidery, the embroidery design will be reset to the first stitch.

### Securing Stitches

With the **Securing Stitches**  setting, you can specify the number of securing stitches for customizable quilt designs.

### Unit of Measurement

Settings  ► Embroidery  ► Unit of Measurement 

With the **Unit of Measurement**  function, you can set the preferred measurement, either mm or inches. The embroidery size is shown in the selected measurement unit. The setting is saved when the machine is switched off.

### Fabric Thickness

Settings  ► Embroidery  ► Fabric Thickness 

With the **Fabric Thickness**  function, you can set the thickness of the fabric. The set value affects the embroidery speed. The higher the value, the slower the machine embroiders so that the needle does not get stuck in thicker fabrics.

### Securing Stitches

Settings  ► Embroidery  ► Securing Stitches 

#### Secure at Beginning

With the **Secure at Beginning**  function, you can switch the sewing of securing stitches at the beginning of the embroidery design on and off.

If an embroidery design has programmed securing stitches, the programmed securing stitches are sewn.

#### Secure at End

With the **Secure at End**  function, you can switch the securing stitches at the end of the embroidery design.

If an embroidery design has programmed securing stitches, the programmed securing stitches are sewn.

### Design Position

Settings  ► Embroidery  ► Design Position 

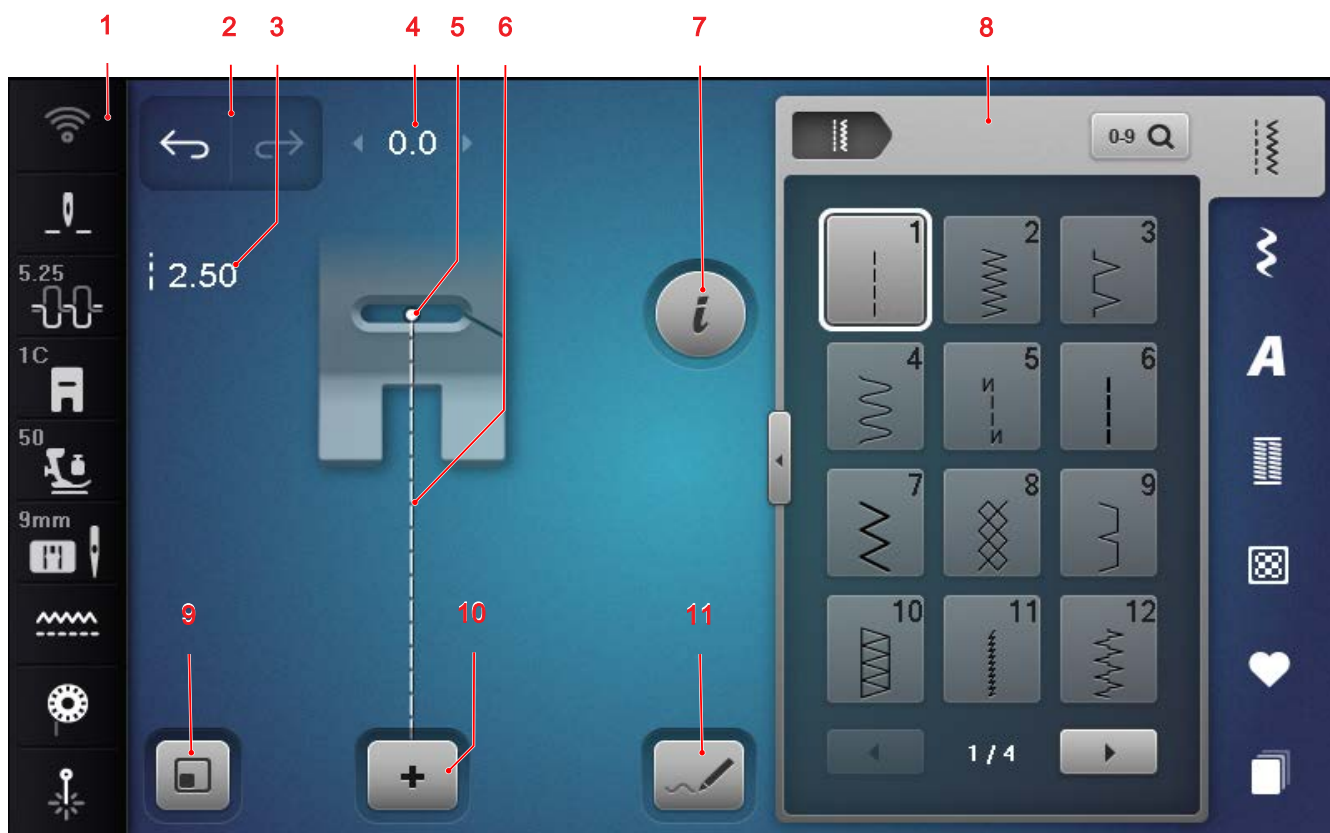
With the **Design Position**  setting, you can set the standard positioning of the embroidery design in the hoop.

## 3 Setting Up the Machine

You can position the embroidery designs as follows:

- Function deactivated: The embroidery design is positioned in the center of the embroidery hoop.
- Function activated: The embroidery design is positioned at the specified location. The saved position corresponds either to the position of the embroidery design when saved in your Personal Folder or to the position saved in BERNINA Embroidery Software. The setting is saved when the machine is switched off.

Sewing



1 Status Bar 2 Undo/Redo 3 Stitch Length 4 Stitch Width 5 Needle Position 6 Stitch Preview 7 Edit 8 Stitch Selection 9 View 10 Combi Mode 11 Stitch Designer

### Undo

With the **Undo** ↶ function, you can undo the most recent actions.

### Redo

With the **Redo** ↷ function, you can redo undone actions.

### Stitch Length

With the **Stitch Length** function, you can adjust the length of the current stitch. [▶ see page 53]

### Stitch Width

With the **Stitch Width** function, you can adjust the width of the current stitch. [▶ see page 53]

### Needle Position

If the needle has been moved to the left or right, the value of the needle position is displayed. You can move the needle position back to the middle position by tapping the icon **Needle Position** ⚓.

### Stitch Preview

The stitch preview shows a preview of the current stitch or stitch pattern combination, along with the selected presser foot.

In combination mode, you can select the individual stitches in the stitch preview.

### Edit

With the **Edit** *i* function, you can open the stitch pattern editing functions. [▶ see page 53]

### View

With the **View** 📐 function, you can adjust the view of the stitch pattern to the size of the display and to hide the virtual presser foot.

### Combi Mode

With the **Combi Mode** + you can switch the Combi-mode on and off. [▶ see page 60]

### Stitch Designer

With the **Stitch Designer**  icon, you can open the **Stitch Designer** function and modify existing stitch patterns or design your own stitch pattern. [▶ see page 65]

## 4.1 Status Bar

The status bar displays the state of various functions. You can set or activate some functions directly via the respective icon. For other functions, you can call up additional settings via the icon.

The color of the icon shows the current state of the function.

- White: Default setting
- Yellow: Modified setting

### WiFi

The icon **WiFi**  shows the strength of the WiFi connection.

In the Settings, you can switch the WiFi connection on or off or set up the WiFi connection. [▶ see page 37]

### Needle Stop

The **Needle Stop**  icon shows the needle position when the machine is stopped.

-  : Needle Stop Up.
-  : Needle Stop Down.

You can set the needle position to stop up or down by toggling the icon.

### Upper Thread Tension

The **Upper Thread Tension**  icon shows the recommended upper thread tension for the selected stitch.

You can modify the upper thread tension for the selected stitch by tapping the **Upper Thread Tension**  icon. [▶ see page 38]

### Presser Foot

The **Presser Foot**  status shows the recommended or selected presser foot.

You can open presser foot selection by tapping the icon. You can select the mounted presser foot in the presser foot selection. [▶ see page 34]

### Presser Foot Pressure

The **Presser Foot Pressure**  icon shows the presser foot pressure.

You can open and change the presser foot selection by tapping the **Presser Foot Pressure**  icon. [▶ see page 34]

### Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle

The **Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle**  status shows the selected needle and the attached stitch plate. The attached stitch plate is automatically recognized.

You can open the needle overview and select the attached needle by tapping the icon. [▶ see page 28]

### Feed Dog

The **Feed Dog**  status shows the position of the feed dog.

- **Feed Dog**  (white): Feed Dog is up.
- **Feed Dog**  (yellow): Feed Dog is down.

Tapping the icon **Feed Dog**  displays an animation showing how the feed dog can be lowered/lifted.

### Bobbin Thread

The **Bobbin Thread**  status shows the fill level of the lower thread bobbin.

- White: The bobbin thread fill level is sufficient.

As soon as the fill level of the bobbin thread falls below a certain value, a fill level indicator is also displayed.

- The fill level indicator blinks red: The bobbin thread quantity is low.

By tapping the icon **Bobbin Thread** , an animation on how to thread the bobbin thread is displayed.

### Laser

The **Laser**  icon shows the status of the laser.

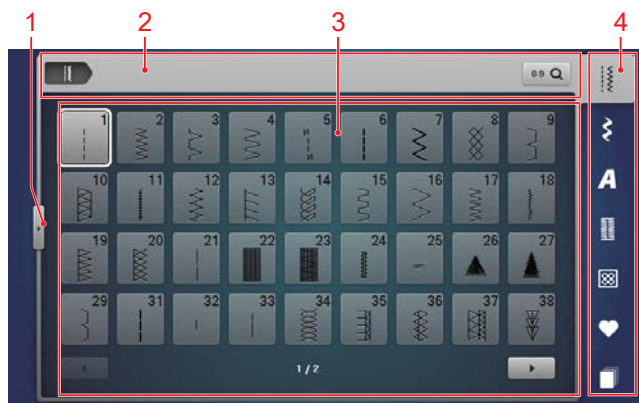
- White: Laser off.
- Yellow: Laser on.

By tapping the icon, you can switch the laser on and off.

The laser indicates the next stitch point in sewing mode and the exact needle position in embroidery mode. Depending on the presser foot and needle position, the entry point may be concealed by the presser foot. To avoid the deflection of the laser with transparent presser feet, you can lower the presser foot before the sewing start, e.g. with the Knee Lifter.



## 4.2 Stitch Selection



- 1 Fullscreen 2 Navigation Bar 3 Selection Area  
4 Quick Access Bar

### Navigation Bar

The Navigation Bar shows the path to the selected stitch pattern.

### Search

With the **Search Q** function, you can search for stitch patterns by stitch number.

### Selection Area

In the selection area, you can navigate through the folders and load a stitch pattern. Each stitch pattern is displayed with a preview image.

If you tap the icon in the preview, the stitch pattern is loaded.

### Fullscreen

With the **Fullscreen ◀** function, you can enlarge the selection area to the full screen width.

### Quick Access Bar

Via the quick access bar, you can directly access the various folders of the stitch categories and your own folder as well as display the history.

### Practical Stitches

In the **Practical Stitches** folder, you will find all practical stitches. [▶ see page 46]

### Decorative Stitches

In the **Decorative Stitches** folder, you will find all decorative stitches collated into folders by categories. [▶ see page 48]

### Alphabets

In the **Alphabets A** folder, you will find all sewing alphabets. [▶ see page 49]

### Buttonholes

In the **Buttonholes** folder, you will find all buttonholes, eyelets and the Button Sew-on Program. [▶ see page 50]

### Quilt Stitches

In the **Quilt Stitches** folder, you will find all quilt stitches. [▶ see page 51]

### Personal Folder

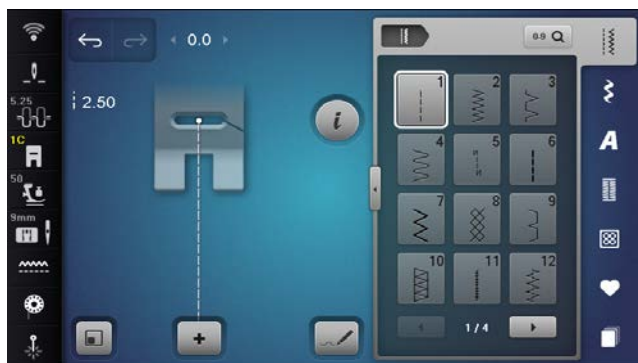
In the folder **Personal Folder**, you can save and load your own stitch pattern. You can organize the stitch patterns in folders.

### History

With the **History** function, you can display and choose the most recently sewn stitch patterns. The history is retained after restarting the machine.

## 5.1 Practical Stitches

Sewing  ► Practical Stitches 



| Stitch patterns                                                                     | Stitch number | Name                   | Purpose                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | 1             | Straight Stitch        | For joining seams, for topstitching and basting.                                               |
|  | 2             | Zigzag                 | For finishing, sewing knit seams, sewing on lace inserts and elastic bands.                    |
|  | 3             | Vari-Overlock          | For finishing edges, sewing together and finishing knit fabrics.                               |
|  | 4             | Running Stitch         | For darning and reinforcing fabric edges or attaching lace or elastic tape.                    |
|  | 5             | Securing Program       | For automatic securing at the start and the end of the seam with forward and reverse stitches. |
|  | 6             | Triple Straight Stitch | For reinforced seams on heavy fabrics, topstitching and decorative effects.                    |
|  | 7             | Triple Zigzag          | For durable seams on strong fabrics, visible hems and decorative seams.                        |
|  | 8             | Honeycomb Stitch       | For visible and decorative seams on knits and wovens.                                          |
|  | 9             | Blind Stitch           | For blind hems on most fabric types and for shell edging on soft jerseys and fine fabric.      |
|  | 10            | Double Overlock        | For sewing together and finishing knit fabrics.                                                |
|  | 11            | Superstretch Stitch    | For very stretchy open seams.                                                                  |
|  | 12            | Gathering Stitch       | For gathering with heavier threads and for flat joining seams on medium-weight fabrics.        |

| Stitch patterns                                                                     | Stitch number | Name                       | Purpose                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | 13            | Stretch Overlock           | For sewing together and finishing knit fabrics as well as for flat joining seams.                                                   |
|    | 14            | Tricot Stitch              | For visible hems and seams in lingerie and sweaters and for mending tricot fabric.                                                  |
|    | 15            | Universal Stitch           | For flat joining seams, visible hems and decorative seams in heavy fabrics such as felt and leather and for attaching elastic tape. |
|    | 16            | Stitched Zigzag            | For finishing and reinforcing fabric edges, for sewing on elastic tape and for decorative seams.                                    |
|    | 17            | Elastic Stitch             | For flat joining seams, visible hems on elastic fabrics and for stitching over seams in undergarments.                              |
|   | 18            | Stretch Stitch             | For stretchy seams and hems in woven and knit fabrics.                                                                              |
|  | 19            | Reinforced Overlock        | For overlock seams or flat joining seams on medium-weight knit fabrics and toweling.                                                |
|  | 20            | Knit Overlock              | For stretchy seams and hems in woven and knit fabrics.                                                                              |
|  | 21            | Basting Stitch             | For tacking seams, hems and for quilting projects.                                                                                  |
|  | 22            | Simple Darning Program     | For automatic darning in fine to heavy fabrics.                                                                                     |
|  | 23            | Reinforced Darning Program | For automatic darning in heavy materials.                                                                                           |
|  | 24            | Bartack Program            | For reinforcing pocket openings, buttonholes and sewing belt loops.                                                                 |
|  | 25            | Bartack Program            | For reinforcing pocket openings and securing seam ends.                                                                             |
|  | 26            | Large Fly Stitch           | For reinforcing pocket openings, zippers and slits in medium-weight to heavy fabrics.                                               |
|  | 27            | Small Fly Stitch           | For reinforcing pocket openings, zippers and slits in fine to medium-weight fabrics.                                                |
|  | 29            | Narrow Blind Stitch        | For blind hems and shell edging in fine and soft fabrics.                                                                           |

| Stitch patterns                                                                     | Stitch number | Name                                    | Purpose                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | 31            | Triple Straight Stitch with Long Stitch | For durable seams in heavy fabrics, e.g. visible and decorative seams.         |
|    | 32            | Single Straight Stitch                  | As a connecting stitch in a combination of one straight stitch.                |
|    | 33            | Three Single Straight Stitches          | As connecting stitches in a combination of three individual straight stitches. |
|    | 34            | Darning Stitch                          | For darning.                                                                   |
|    | 35            | Open Overlock Stitch                    | For sewing together and finishing knit fabrics with a reinforced edge.         |
|   | 36            | Overlock                                | For medium-weight knit fabrics.                                                |
|  | 37            | Reinforced Overlock Stitch              | For sewing together and finishing knit fabrics.                                |
|  | 38            | Chain Stitch                            | For decorative and reinforcing stitches on most woven fabrics.                 |
|  | 39            | Cover Stitch Effect                     | To sew decorative seams and hems in heavy knits and woven fabrics.             |
|  | 40            | Cover Stitch Effect                     | To sew decorative seams and hems in heavy knits and woven fabrics.             |

## 5.2 Decorative Stitches

Sewing  ► Decorative Stitches 



| Category                                                                                   | Name                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 100<br> | Nature                 |
| 200<br> | Nature Sideways Motion |
| 300<br> | Cross Stitches         |
| 400<br> | Satin                  |

| Category                                                                                    | Name                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 500<br>    | Satin Sideways Motion             |
| 600<br>    | Geometric                         |
| 700<br>    | Heirloom                          |
| 800<br>    | Heirloom Sideways Motion          |
| 900<br>   | Children                          |
| 1000<br> | Children Sideways Motion          |
| 1200<br> | Filigree Sideways Motion          |
| 1400<br> | Tapering                          |
| 1500<br> | Banner                            |
| 1600<br> | Quilting Stitches Sideways Motion |
| 1700<br> | International                     |
| 1900<br> | Geometric Sideways Motion         |
| 2000<br> | Seasons                           |

| Category                                                                                  | Name              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 2200<br> | Sport and Hobbies |

## 5.3 Alphabets

Sewing  ► Alphabets **A**



| Stitch Patterns | Name            |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| ABCAbc          | Block           |
| ABCabc          | Comic           |
| あいう             | Hiragana        |
| アイウ             | Katakana        |
| АБВабв          | Cyrillic        |
| <i>АБВ абв</i>  | Cyrillic Italic |
| ABC abc         | Long Thin       |
| <i>ABC</i>      | Monogram        |
| ABC abc         | Quilt           |
| <i>ABC abc</i>  | Script Italic   |
| ABCAbc          | Double Block    |

## 5.4 Buttonholes

Sewing  ► Buttonholes 



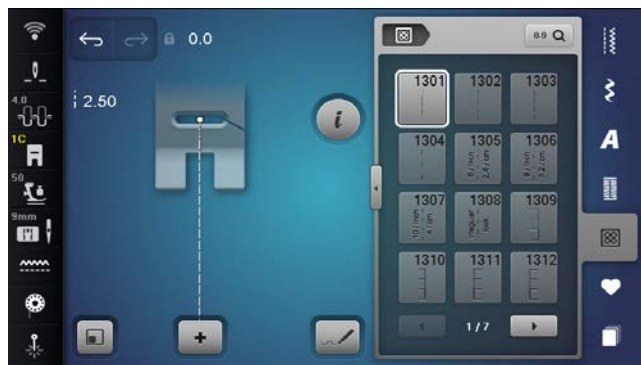
| Stitch patterns                                                                     | Stitch number | Name                                       | Purpose                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | 51            | Standard Buttonhole                        | For light to medium-weight fabrics. e.g. blouses, dresses and bed linen.                                                             |
|  | 52            | Narrow Standard Buttonhole                 | For light to medium-weight fabrics, e.g. blouses, dresses, children's and baby clothes, crafts.                                      |
|  | 53            | Stretch Buttonhole                         | For all knit fabrics.                                                                                                                |
|  | 54            | Round Buttonhole with Normal Bartack       | For medium-weight to heavy fabrics. e.g. dresses, jackets, coats and rainwear.                                                       |
|  | 55            | Round Buttonhole with Horizontal Bartack   | For medium-weight to heavy fabrics, with a reinforced bar, e.g. dresses, jackets, coats and rainwear.                                |
|  | 56            | Keyhole Buttonhole                         | For heavy woven fabrics, e.g. jackets, coats and leisure wear.                                                                       |
|  | 57            | Keyhole Buttonhole with Pointed Bartack    | For stronger, woven fabrics, e.g. jackets, jeans coats and leisurewear.                                                              |
|  | 58            | Keyhole Buttonhole with Horizontal Bartack | For heavy woven fabrics, e.g. jackets, coats and leisurewear.                                                                        |
|  | 59            | Straight Stitch Buttonhole                 | For staystitching and reinforcing buttonholes and as buttonhole edging, especially for buttonholes in leather and imitation leather. |
|  | 63            | Heirloom Buttonhole                        | For handlook stitching effects on clothes and handicrafts on light to medium-weight fabrics.                                         |
|  | 64            | Double-rounded Buttonhole                  | For medium-weight to heavy fabrics.                                                                                                  |



| Stitch patterns                                                                     | Stitch number | Name                                                  | Purpose                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | 65            | Double-rounded Heirloom Buttonhole                    | For light to medium-weight, woven fabrics. e.g. blouses, dresses and bed linens. |
|    | 66            | Narrow Buttonhole with Double Pointed Bartack         | For decorative buttonholes in medium-weight fabrics, e.g. dresses and jackets.   |
|    | 67            | Round Buttonhole with Bartack                         | For medium-weight woven fabrics, e.g. blouses, dresses and jackets.              |
|    | 68            | Decorative Keyhole Buttonhole with Horizontal Bartack | For stronger, woven fabrics, e.g. jackets, coats and leisurewear.                |
|    | 69            | Decorative Buttonhole with Double Pointed Bartack     | For decorative buttonholes in firmer woven fabrics.                              |
|  | 70            | Decorative Stretch Buttonhole                         | For decorative buttonholes in light to medium-weight knit fabrics.               |
|  | 60            | Button Sew-on Program                                 | Sews buttons with 2 or 4 holes.                                                  |
|  | 61            | Small Zigzag Eyelet                                   | Openings for cords or narrow ribbons and for decorative work.                    |
|  | 62            | Straight Stitch Eyelet                                | Openings for cords or narrow ribbons and for decorative work.                    |

## 5.5 Quilt Stitches

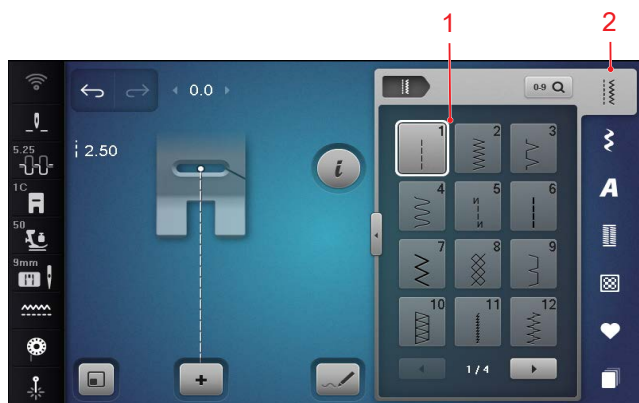
Sewing   Quilt Stitches 



| Stitch                                                                              | Number   | Name                       | Purpose                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | No. 1301 | Quilting, Securing Program | To secure at the sewing start and end with short stitches forward. |

| Stitch                                                                              | Number          | Name                           | Purpose                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | No. 1302        | Quilting, Straight Stitch      | For machine quilting using a straight stitch with a 3 mm stitch length.              |
|    | No. 1303        | Piecing Stitch/Straight Stitch | For piecing quilt blocks together using a straight stitch with a 2 mm stitch length. |
|    | No. 1304 – 1308 | Hand-look Quilt Stitches       | For imitating the look of hand quilting with monofilament thread.                    |
|    | No. 1309 – 1312 | Blanket Stitch                 | For appliqué.                                                                        |
|    | No. 1313 – 1314 | Blanket Stitch                 | For sewing on the edge between two areas in crazy patchwork.                         |
|    | No. 1315        | Satin Stitch                   | For appliqué with more distinct seams.                                               |
|   | No. 1316        | Narrow Blind Stitch            | For edging and appliqué with minimally visible seams.                                |
|  | No. 1317 – 1330 | Decorative Quilting Stitches   | For quilting, crazy patchwork, embellishing and finishing.                           |
|  | No. 1331        | Stippling Stitch               | For quilting, crazy patchwork, embellishing and finishing.                           |
|  | No. 1332 – 1338 | Feather Stitch                 | For quilting, crazy patchwork, embellishing and finishing.                           |
|  | No. 1339 – 1346 | Decorative Quilting Stitches   | For quilting, crazy patchwork, embellishing and finishing.                           |
|  | No. 1355 – 1359 | Decorative Quilting Stitches   | For quilting, crazy patchwork, embellishing and finishing.                           |
|  | No. 1363 – 1389 | Decorative Quilting Stitches   | For quilting, crazy patchwork, embellishing and finishing.                           |

## 6.1 Load Stitch Pattern



1 Selection Area 2 Quick Access Bar

1. Tap the stitch category in the quick access bar.
2. Find and select the desired stitch pattern in the selection area.  
⇒ The stitch pattern is displayed in the stitch preview.

Further information on the selection area can be found in the stitch selection. [▶ see page 45]

## 6.2 Stitch Pattern Editing

### Stitch Width



The recommended stitch width is indicated for each stitch. You can modify the stitch width for most stitches, alphabets and buttonholes. The stitch width depends on the needle used, the presser foot and the stitch plate.

The machine checks the compatibility between the needle, presser foot, stitch plate and stitch. To do this, the attached presser foot must be selected in the status bar with the **Presser Foot** icon. If the stitch cannot be sewn with the selected presser foot and the attached stitch plate, the stitch is shown in red.

### TIP

You can also modify the stitch width during sewing with the upper multi-function knob.

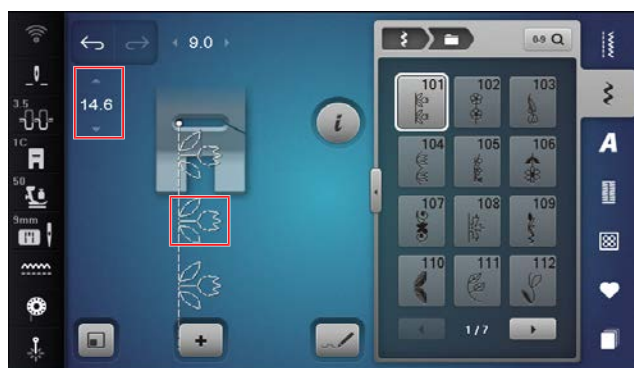
With the **5.5** function, you can set the stitch width directly to 5.5 mm, e.g. when using a slim presser foot.

### Stitch Length



The recommended stitch length is indicated for each stitch. You can modify the stitch length for most stitches, alphabets and buttonholes.

With decorative stitches, alphabets and stitch pattern combinations, the pattern length is displayed instead of the stitch length.



### TIP

You can also modify the stitch length during sewing with the lower multi-function knob.

## Editing Functions

Sewing  ► Edit 



With the **Edit**  function, you can view the editing functions for the selected stitch.

### Repeat

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Repeat 

With the **Repeat**  function, you can set the number of repeats of a stitch pattern after which the machine should stop. You can set up to 99 repeats. The number of repeats still to be sewn is displayed on the Sewing Screen.

If you tap and hold the **Repeat**  button, the function is switched off.

### Mirror Left/Right

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Mirror Left/Right 

With the **Mirror Left/Right**  function, you can mirror a stitch pattern along the vertical axis.

### Mirror Up/Down

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Mirror Up/Down 

With the **Mirror Up/Down**  function, you can mirror a stitch pattern along the horizontal axis.

### Stitch Counter

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Stitch Counter 

With the **Stitch Counter**  function, you can save the length of a seam for some stitch patterns based on the count of stitches sewn. The programmed length is displayed on the sewing screen and stored until the machine is turned off. [► see page 55]

### Balance

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Balance 

With the **Balance**  function, you can fine tune any stitch patterns that are not sewn correctly due to the selected fabric.

Compare a sewn sample with the display in the **Stitch Preview** section and adjust the balance so that the preview corresponds to the incorrectly sewn stitch pattern.



### Jumbo Stitch

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Jumbo Stitch 

With the **Jumbo Stitch**  function, you can enlarge or decrease the size of the stitch pattern. When increased over 9 mm in width the stitch becomes a sideways motion pattern and stitches with the Presser Foot #40C.

With the **Proportional**  function, you can unlink the length and width, enabling you to set the values separately.

#### TIP

Jumbo Stitch is better suited for patterns that are not too complex.

Save jumbo stitches and use them in embroidery mode to embellish embroidered projects.

#### TIP

To adjust satin stitches so that they can be sewn larger, also change the stitch density. [► see page 54]

### Stitch Density

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Stitch Density 

With the **Stitch Density**  function, you can change the stitch density for some decorative satin stitches (e.g. No. 401) by adjusting the stitch distance.

- If you increase the stitch spacing, the stitch density is reduced and the threads are further away.
- If you reduce the stitch spacing, the stitch density increases and the threads are closer together.

The length of the stitch pattern is not affected.

### Triple Stitch

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Triple Stitch 

With the **Triple Stitch**  function, triple stitches are sewn three times (forward-backward-forward) for more pronounced or reinforced stitching. Not applicable with satin and some decorative stitches.

#### TIP

This function is particularly suitable for topstitching with decorative seams if you do not have a thicker thread available. If you are using a thick thread in a contrasting color, this will produce a striking, decorative seam.

### Long Stitch

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Long Stitch 

With the **Long Stitch**  function, the machine only sews every second stitch.

You can use the **Long Stitch**  function to create new stitch patterns. Satin stitches are not changed. If you combine the **Long Stitch**  function with the straight stitch, you can easily create basted seams. At a stitch length of 6 mm, the machine sews 12 mm long basting stitches.

### Directional Sewing

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Directional Sewing 

With the **Directional Sewing**  function, you can sew stitch patterns in any direction without having to rotate the fabric.

The #40C presser foot must be attached in order to use the **Directional Sewing**  function.

#### TIP

- Stabilize the fabric.
- Guide the fabric lightly with your fingertips.
- Use the guide lines on the Slide-on Table to guide the fabric in a straight line.
- Draw parallel guide lines to keep the fabric parallel to the presser foot.

#### TIP

You can also modify the sewing direction in 0.5° increments during sewing using the multi-function knobs.

### Alphabet Font Size

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Alphabet Font Size 

You can use the **Alphabet Font Size**  function to set the font size of selected alphabets.

### Reverse

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Reverse 

With the **Reverse**  function, you can sew in reverse without pressing and holding the **Quick Reverse**  button.

### Backstep

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Backstep 

With the **Backstep**  function, you can perform precise backwards stitching. The machine ensures that the stitches sewn in reverse are sewn precisely over the stitches sewn forward. This allows you to secure decorative stitches or make individual stitch patterns bolder by sewing over them several times.

### New Default

Sewing  ► Edit  ► New Default 

With the **New Default**  function, you can save a modified stitch pattern as the new standard setting. Each time you select the stitch pattern in the selection area, it will be opened with the new settings.

### Back to Default

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Back to Default 

If you load a stitch with new default settings, the changed settings and the **Edit**  icon are displayed in yellow on the sewing screen.

With the **Back to Default**  function, you can reset the settings of the stitch pattern to the factory default.

### Using the Stitch Counter

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Stitch Counter 

Prerequisite:

- A stitch pattern is selected.

1. Tap the **Stitch Counter**  icon.
  - ⇒ In the info bar the **Stitch Counter**  and **Repeat**  icons are shown and the **Quick Reverse**  icon flashes.



2. Sew the desired length.



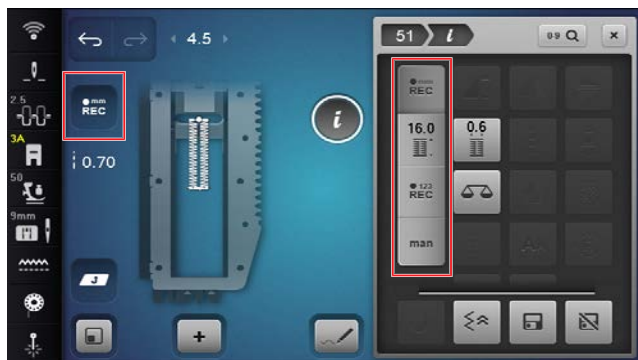
3. Press the button **Quick Reverse** ↵ .
  - ⇒ The **Stitch Counter** <sup>123</sup> REC display changes to **AUTO** and shows the length of the saved seam.
  - ⇒ As soon as the stitch pattern is sewn again, the machine stops after the saved stitch number.
  - ⇒ The stitch count is saved until it is overwritten or cleared.
4. To access the saved stitch count after deactivating the function, tap the **Stitch Counter** <sup>123</sup> REC icon twice, until **AUTO** appears.



### 6.3 Buttonholes

For buttonholes, you can set the buttonhole length and width. As soon as a buttonhole stitch is loaded, the buttonhole options are displayed in the editing functions.

The selected mode or the programmed buttonhole length is displayed on the sewing screen.



### Buttonhole Length

Sewing ► Edit



To set the buttonhole length, the following modes are available:

- **Record mm** <sup>mm</sup> REC : Program the buttonhole length in mm. [► see page 56]
- **Auto Length** <sup>19.0</sup> : Adjust the buttonhole length to the button size. [► see page 57]
- **Stitch Counter** <sup>123</sup> REC : Program the buttonhole length with the stitch counter. [► see page 57]
- **Sew Manually** man : Sew the buttonhole manually. [► see page 57]

### Record the Buttonhole Length in mm

Sewing ► Edit ► Record mm <sup>mm</sup> REC

In the mode **Record mm** <sup>mm</sup> REC , the machine measures the sewn length of the first bead and saves it. The machine finishes the buttonhole automatically.

Prerequisite:

- A buttonhole is loaded.
- The recommended presser foot is attached.

1. Tap the **Record mm** <sup>mm</sup> REC icon.
  - ⇒ The **Reverse** ↵ icon flashes on the Sewing Screen.
2. Sew the first bead and press the **Quick Reverse** ↵ button at the desired length.
  - ⇒ The machine will complete the buttonhole.
  - ⇒ The machine switches to **Button Size** <sup>19.0</sup> mode and all additional buttonholes are automatically sewn to the displayed length in mm.
  - ⇒ The buttonhole length remains saved until it is overwritten, cleared or the machine is switched off.



### Adjusting the Buttonhole Length to the Button Size

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Auto Length 

In **Auto Length**  mode, the length of the buttonhole is automatically adjusted to the size of the button.



Prerequisite:

- A buttonhole is loaded.
- The recommended presser foot is attached.

1. Tap the **Auto Length**  icon.
2. Place the button in the measuring circle on the screen and adjust the size of the measuring circle to the size of the button.
  - ⇒ The measured buttonhole length is displayed in the Sewing Screen.
3. Sew the buttonhole.
  - ⇒ The buttonhole length remains saved until it is overwritten, cleared or the machine is switched off.

### Programming the Buttonhole Length with the Stitch Counter

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Stitch Counter 

You can program the buttonhole length in **Stitch Counter**  mode. The machine sews the left bead forward, the lower bartack, the right bead in reverse and finally the upper bartack. The length of the right bead is not automatically adjusted to the length of the left bead, but must be separately programmed.

Prerequisite:

- A buttonhole is loaded.
- The recommended presser foot is attached.

1. Tap the **Stitch Counter**  icon.
2. Sew the left bead and stop at the desired length.
  - ⇒ The **Reverse**  icon flashes on the sewing screen.

3. Press the **Quick Reverse**  button.
  - ⇒ The machine sews the lower bartack and starts to sew the right bead in reverse.
  - ⇒ The **Reverse**  icon flashes on the sewing screen.
4. Stop the left bead at the height of the first stitch and press the **Quick Reverse**  button.
  - ⇒ The machine sews the upper bartack.
  - ⇒ The lengths of the beads are saved.
  - ⇒ All additional buttonholes are sewn with the saved count of stitches.
  - ⇒ The buttonhole length remains saved until it is overwritten, cleared or the machine is switched off.

#### TIP

Detailed step-by-step instructions on this topic can also be found in the consultant on your machine.

### Sewing a Buttonhole Manually

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Sew Manually 

In the mode **Sew Manually**  , you can sew buttonholes segment by segment. The individual segments of the buttonhole are displayed in the Buttonhole bar. Every time you have sewn a segment, you can move to the next segment by pressing the **Quick Reverse**  button.



1 Buttonhole Bar

Prerequisite:

- A buttonhole is loaded.
- The recommended presser foot is attached.

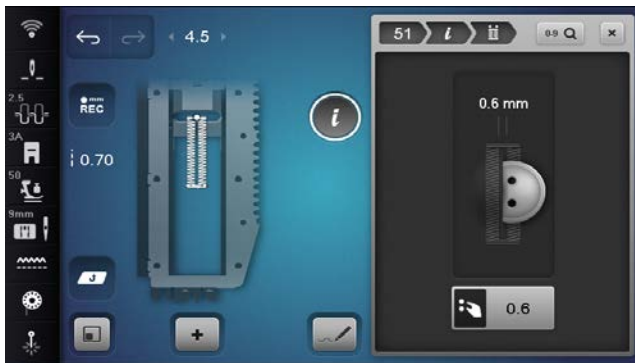
1. Tap the **Sew Manually**  icon.
  - ⇒ The individual segments are displayed in the buttonhole bar.
  - ⇒ Segment 1 is active.

2. Sew the left buttonhole bead and stop the machine at the desired length.  
⇒ Segment 2 is active during sewing.
3. To switch to the next segment, tap the **Quick Reverse** ↵ button or stop the machine and select the next segment in the buttonhole bar.
4. Finish sewing the buttonhole segment by segment.

### Slit Width

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Slit Width 

With the **Slit Width**  function, you can set the width of the slit between 0.1 and 2.0 mm. If you make a significant change to the slit width, you may also have to adjust the stitch width and the stitch length.



#### TIP

Set a wide slit width for thick buttons on heavy fabrics. To reinforce the buttonhole, increase the stitch width and shorten the stitch length.

Set a narrow slit width for thin buttons on light fabrics. To make the buttonhole lighter, reduce the stitch width and increase the stitch length.

## 6.4 Tapering Stitches

Tapering stitches are decorative stitches that taper off at the beginning and at the end. You can edit the tips and the length of the tapering stitches. As soon as a tapering stitch is loaded the **Tapering Options**  icon appears in the editing menu.

- **Tips:** For modifying the style of the tips.
- **Length:** Adjust the overall length.



### Tips

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Tapering Options 

With the **Tips**  function, you can adjust the tips of the tapering stitches. You can choose from 4 predefined tips and use the **Adjust Manually**  function

to adjust the lateral position and the angle of the selected tip.



### Lace

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Tapering Options  ► Adjust Manually 

With the **Lace**  setting, you can move the tips of the tapering stitches to the side from the far left to the far right.

### Angle

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Tapering Options  ► Adjust Manually 

With the **Angle**  setting, you can adjust the angle of the tips between 0° and 90°.

## Length

Sewing  ► Edit 

With the **Length** function, you can adjust the overall length of stitch pattern. The following functions are available:

- **Record mm**  REC
- **Adjust Length** 
- **Sew Manually** 

### Record mm

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Record mm 

With the **Record mm**  REC function, you can sew the desired length and save it with the **Reverse**  button. Additional tapering stitches with this stitch pattern are sewn at the same length. The setting remains saved until it is overwritten, cleared or the machine is switched off.

### Adjust Length

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Adjust Length 

With the **Adjust Length**  function, you can adjust the desired overall length in mm. The machine automatically sews the tapering stitch.

### Sew Manually

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Sew Manually 

With the **Sew Manually**  function, you can sew the middle section freely for each tapering stitch. The machine sews the first tip and automatically switches to the middle section. As soon as you press the **Reverse**  button, the machine sews the second tip. The sewn length is not saved.

## 6.5 Darning Program

The darning program allows you to set the darning length. As soon as a darning stitch is selected, the modes for the darning length are displayed in the editing menu.

The selected mode or the programmed darning length is displayed on the sewing screen.



### Darning Length

To set the darning length, the following modes are available:

For Simple Darning Program No. 22:

- **Stitch Counter**  REC : Program the darning length with the stitch counter. [► see page 59]

For Reinforced Darning Program No. 23:

- **Record mm** : Program the darning length in mm. [► see page 59]
- **Auto Length**  : Set the auto darning length. [► see page 60]

### Sewing the Darning Length with the Stitch Counter

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Stitch Counter 

In the mode **Stitch Counter**  REC, the machine counts the stitches of the first-sewn length and saves it. The machine finishes the darning program automatically.

Prerequisite:

- The Darning Program No. 22 is loaded.
  - The recommended presser foot is attached.
1. Tap the **Stitch Counter**  REC icon.
    - ⇒ The **Reverse**  icon flashes on the sewing screen.
  2. Sew the first row and press the **Quick Reverse**  button at the desired length.
    - ⇒ The machine will complete the darning program.
    - ⇒ The darning length remains saved until it is overwritten, cleared or the machine is switched off.

### Saving the Darning Length in mm

Sewing  ► Edit  ► Record mm 

In the mode **Record mm**  REC, the machine measures the sewn length and saves it. The machine finishes the darning program automatically.

## 6 Prepare and Edit Stitch Pattern

60

Prerequisite:

- The Darning Program No. 23 is loaded.
  - The recommended presser foot is attached.
1. Tap the **Record mm**  icon.
    - ⇒ The **Reverse**  icon flashes on the Sewing Screen.
  2. Sew the first row and press the **Quick Reverse**  button at the desired length.
    - ⇒ The machine will complete the darning program.
    - ⇒ The darning length remains saved until it is overwritten, cleared or the machine is switched off.

### Sewing the Darning Length Automatically

Sewing  ► **Edit**  ► **Auto Length** 

In the mode **Auto Length** , you can set the darning length in millimeters. The machine automatically finishes the darning program with the set darning length.

Prerequisite:

- The Darning Program No. 23 is loaded.
  - The recommended presser foot is attached.
1. Tap the **Auto Length**  icon.
  2. Set the darning length.
  3. Sew the darning program.
    - ⇒ The machine will complete the darning program.
    - ⇒ The darning length remains saved until it is overwritten, cleared or the machine is switched off.

## 6.6 Administering Stitch Patterns

### Load Stitch Pattern

Sewing  ► **Personal Folder**  ► **Load Stitch Pattern** 

With the function **Load Stitch Pattern**  you can upload your own stitch patterns from the folder **Personal Folder**  or from the USB stick.

### Save Stitch Pattern

Sewing  ► **Personal Folder**  ► **Save Stitch Pattern** 

With the function **Save Stitch Pattern** , you can save modified stitch patterns as your own stitch patterns in the folder **Personal Folder** . To do this, you must select the folder in which the stitch pattern is to be saved.

You can also save changed stitch patterns on a USB stick. [► see page 21]

### Deleting Stitch Pattern

Sewing  ► **Personal Folder**  ► **Deleting Stitch Pattern** 

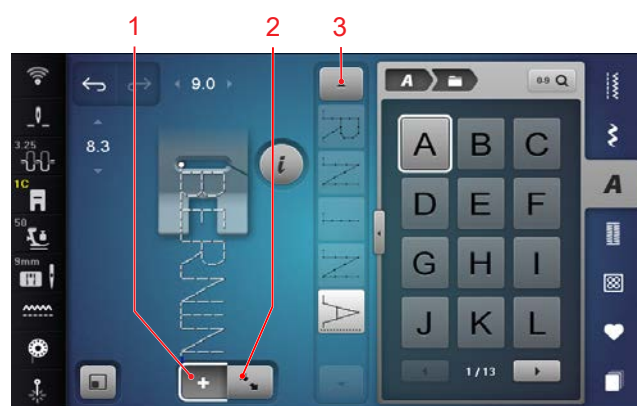
With the function **Deleting Stitch Pattern** , you can delete stitch patterns in the folder **Personal Folder** . You can also delete the embroidery designs stored on the USB stick.

## 6.7 Stitch Pattern Combination

### Combi Mode

In combination mode, you can combine stitch patterns and letters to create stitch pattern combinations or lettering. Stitch pattern combinations can be saved and sewn out as one stitch pattern.

You can call up additional editing functions for stitch pattern combinations via the icon **Extended Edit Mode** .



1 Combi Mode 2 Extended Edit Mode 3 Combination Bar

In the full-screen view, you can select the alphabet stitches specifically via the icons (upper and lower case letters and special characters), navigate between the individual stitch patterns and delete them.





## Creating Stitch Pattern Combinations

Sewing ▶ Combi Mode

1. Tap the **Combi Mode** icon in the sewing screen.
2. Combine the desired stitch patterns or letters from the selection area one after another to form a combination.
  - ⇒ The stitch patterns are inserted into the combination bar after the selection of the stitch and displayed in the stitch preview.
  - ⇒ The combination can be sewn and/or saved.

## Editing Functions

Sewing ▶ Combi Mode ▶ Edit



With the **Edit** function, you can edit individual stitch patterns or whole stitch pattern combinations. By tapping the function **Combi Mode** , the additional functions in the menu editing functions are activated to edit individual stitch patterns, several stitch patterns or the complete stitch pattern combination.

### Delete

Sewing ▶ Combi Mode ▶ Edit ▶ Delete

With the **Delete** function, you can remove the selected stitch pattern from the combination.

### TIP

You can also drag and drop selected stitch patterns out of the combination bar to the left to remove them.

## Editing a Stitch Pattern Combination

Sewing ▶ Combi Mode ▶ Edit ▶ Editing a Stitch Pattern Combination

With the **Editing a Stitch Pattern Combination** function, you can edit complete stitch pattern combinations.

### Unify Length

Sewing ▶ Combi Mode ▶ Edit ▶ Editing a Stitch Pattern Combination ▶ Stitch Length ▶ Unify Length

With the **Unify Length** function, you can set the length of all stitch patterns in the combination to match the longest stitch pattern. The **Unify Length** function is only available if the entire combination is selected.

### Unify Width

Sewing ▶ Combi Mode ▶ Edit ▶ Editing a Stitch Pattern Combination ▶ Stitch Width ▶ Unify Width

With the **Unify Width** function, you can set the width of all stitch patterns in the combination to match the widest stitch pattern. The **Unify Width** function is only available if the entire combination is selected.

## Edit Combination at Cursor Position

Sewing ▶ Combi Mode ▶ Edit ▶ Edit Combination at Cursor Position

With the **Edit Combination at Cursor Position** function, you can use the cursor position to specify after which stitch pattern section the following functions should be inserted [▶ see page 62]:

- **Divide Combination**
- **Break Combination**
- **Tie-Off**

### Move

Sewing ▶ Combi Mode ▶ Extended Edit Mode ▶ Edit ▶ Move

With the **Move** function, you can move individual stitch patterns in combination horizontally and vertically. Connectors are inserted between the moved stitch pattern and the stitch pattern combination. These

## 6 Prepare and Edit Stitch Pattern

connectors are not stitched but are movements of the feed dog. When these are inserted the combination is now a Sideways Motion pattern.

### Move Multiple Stitches

Sewing ► Combi Mode ► Edit ► Editing a Stitch Pattern Combination ► Delete

You can use the **Move Multiple Stitches** function to move several contiguous stitches starting from the currently selected point.

#### TIP

You can also move points using the multi-function knobs.

### Stitch Pattern Length

With the **Stitch Pattern Length** function, you can enlarge or decrease the size of the stitch pattern.

#### TIP

To adjust satin stitches so that they can be sewn larger, also change the stitch density. [► see page 54]

### Editing a Stitch Pattern Combination



### Repeat

Sewing ► Combi Mode ► Edit ► Editing a Stitch Pattern Combination ► Repeat

With the function **Repeat** , you can set the number of repeats of a stitch pattern combination after which the machine should stop. You can set up to 9 repeats. The number of repeats still to be sewn is displayed on the Sewing Screen.

### Mirror Left/Right

Sewing ► Combi Mode ► Edit ► Editing a Stitch Pattern Combination ► Mirror Left/Right

With the **Mirror Left/Right** function, you can mirror a stitch pattern combination along the vertical axis.

### Delete

Sewing ► Combi Mode ► Edit ► Editing a Stitch Pattern Combination ► Delete

With the **Delete** function, you can delete the complete stitch pattern combination.

#### TIP

To delete the stitch pattern combination, you can also drag the stitch pattern combination to the left out of the combination bar.

### Directional Sewing

Sewing ► Combi Mode ► Edit ► Editing a Stitch Pattern Combination ► Directional Sewing

With the **Directional Sewing** function, you can sew stitch pattern combination in any direction without having to rotate the fabric.

The #40C presser foot must be attached in order to use the **Directional Sewing** function.

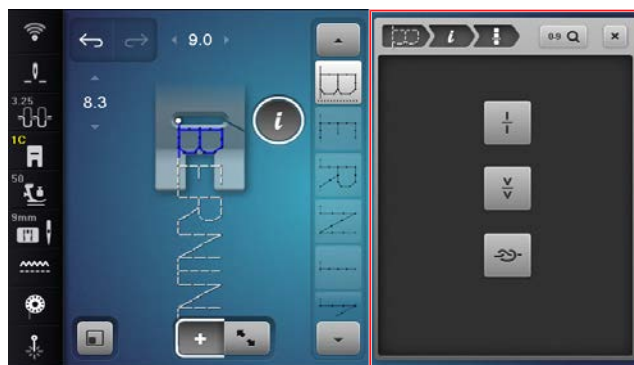
#### TIP

- Stabilize the fabric.
- Guide the fabric lightly with your fingertips.
- Use the guide lines on the slide-on table to guide the fabric in a straight line.
- Draw parallel guide lines to keep the fabric parallel to the presser foot.

#### TIP

You can also modify the sewing direction in 0.5° increments during sewing using the multi-function knobs.

### Edit Combination at Cursor Position





### Divide Combination

Sewing  ► Combi Mode  ► Edit  ► Edit Combination at Cursor Position  ► Divide Combination 

With the **Divide Combination**  function, you can subdivide the stitch pattern combination at various positions. The subdivision is inserted below the cursor. Only the section of the stitch pattern combination in which the cursor is located is sewn. To sew the next section, the cursor must be placed in this section.

### Break Combination

Sewing  ► Combi Mode  ► Edit  ► Edit Combination at Cursor Position  ► Break Combination 

With the **Break Combination**  function, you can stop the machine automatically after any stitch pattern in the combination. This function is particularly useful to write addresses or verses, create lists of names or clothing labels.

### Tie-Off

Sewing  ► Combi Mode  ► Edit  ► Edit Combination at Cursor Position  ► Tie-Off 

With the **Tie-Off**  function, you can automatically insert securing stitches after any stitch pattern in the combination.

## Loading a Stitch Pattern Combination

Sewing  ► Personal Folder  ► Loading a Stitch Pattern Combination 

With the function **Loading a Stitch Pattern Combination**  you can upload a stitch pattern combination from the folder **Personal Folder** .

## Saving a Stitch Pattern Combination

Sewing  ► Personal Folder  ► Saving a Stitch Pattern Combination 

With the function **Saving a Stitch Pattern Combination**  you can save a stitch pattern combination in the folder **Personal Folder** .

## Deleting a Stitch Pattern Combination

Sewing  ► Personal Folder  ► Deleting a Stitch Pattern Combination 

With the **Deleting a Stitch Pattern Combination**  function, you can delete a stitch pattern combination in the folder **Personal Folder** .

The machine offers various options for securing the thread at the beginning and end of the seam.

#### At the Beginning of the Seam

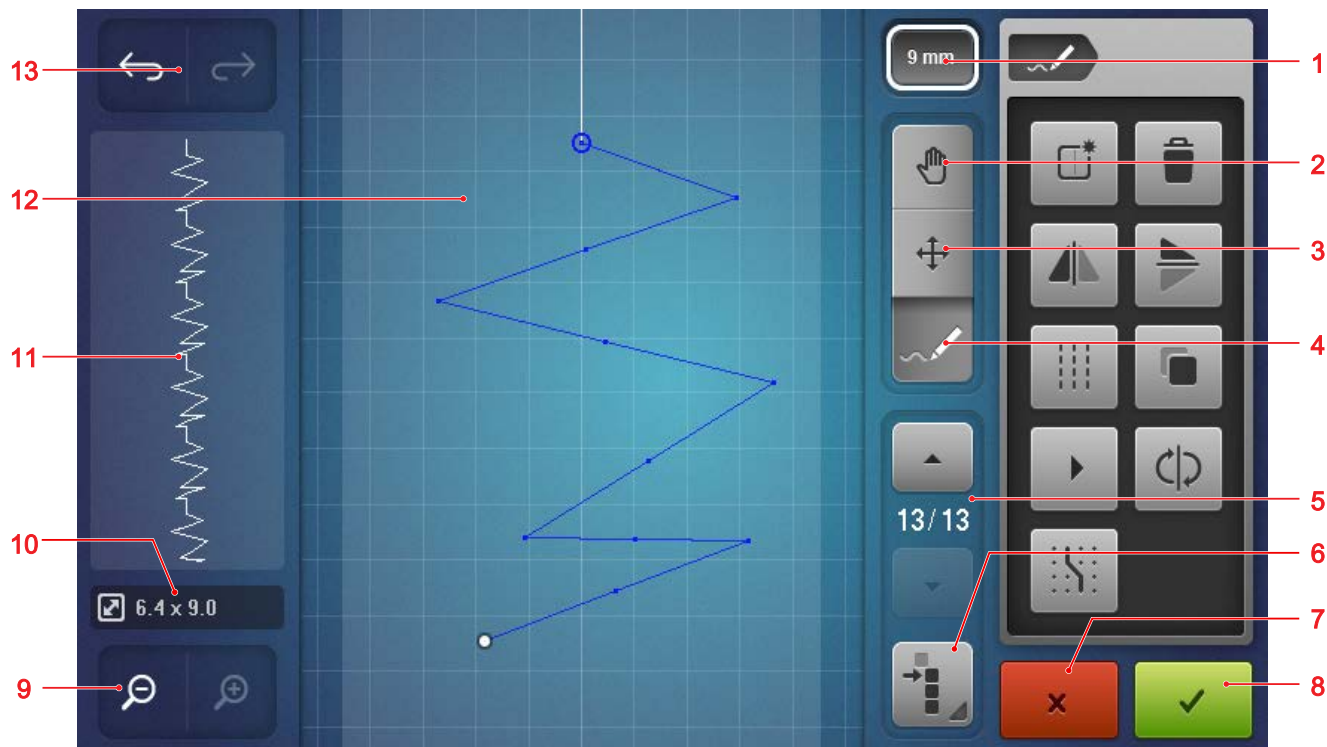
- If the **Securing Stitches** function is switched on in the sewing settings before sewing begins, the machine secures automatically.
  - When starting to sew after threading with the needle threader.
  - If the button **Thread Cutter**  was pressed at the end of the previous seam.
- Manually sew a few stitches forward, then backward, then forward again.
- Press the **Tie-Off**  button before starting to sew.
- With a back-kick on the foot control, if the **Tie-Off**  function is switched on for the back-kick.

#### At the End of the Seam

- Manually sew a few stitches backward, then forward again.
- Press the **Tie-Off**  button when securing is to be carried out.
- Press the **Pattern End**  button. The **Stop**  icon appears in the stitch preview.  
If the button for the **Tie-Off**  function is activated in sewing settings, the machine stops and secures at the end of the pattern.
- Press the **Thread Cutter**  button.  
If the button for the **Tie-Off**  function is activated in sewing settings, the machine secures when the button is pressed and cuts the thread.
- With a back-kick on the foot control, if the **Tie-Off**  function is switched on for the back-kick.

## 8.1 Stitch Designer Screen

Sewing  ► **Stitch Designer** 



1 Limit Width 2 Move View 3 Move 4 Draw 5 Forward/Backward 6 Selection Options 7 Cancel 8 Apply  
9 Zoom In/Zoom Out 10 Stitch Information 11 Stitch Preview 12 Stitch Design Area 13 Undo/Redo

You can use the stitch designer to modify existing stitch patterns or create your own stitch patterns. Stitches created in the stitch designer can be saved in the folder **Personal Folder**  or on a USB stick.

### Limit Width

You can use the **Limit Width** 9mm function to limit the width of the stitch design area.

### Move View

You can use the **Move View**  function to move the entire stitch pattern within the stitch design area.

### Move

With the **Move**  function, you can move the selected points within the Stitch Design Area.

### TIP

You can also move points using the multi-function knobs.

### Draw

With the **Draw**  function, you can draw a new stitch pattern directly on the screen. The points are automatically set in the stitch design area. Once you have drawn the stitch pattern, you can edit the individual points.

### Forward/Backward

With the **Forward/Backward** function, you can run the stitch pattern point by point to select a stitch point.

### Selection Options

With the **Selection Options**  function, you can select individual points, multiple points or the entire stitch pattern.

- **Single Point**  : Select a single point.
- **Multiple Points**  : Starting from the currently selected point, select multiple connected points.
- **All Points**  : Select all points.

### Zoom In/Zoom Out

You can use the **Zoom In/Zoom Out**  function to enlarge or reduce the view.

### Stitch Information

The stitch information displays information about the stitch pattern, depending on the selection.

- One point selected:
  - Distance between the selected point and the centerline . Points with a negative value are to the left of the centerline, while points with a positive value are to the right of the centerline.
  - Distance between the selected point and the previous point .
- Multiple points selected: Horizontal and vertical distance between the two points furthest apart .
- All points selected: Width and height of the stitch pattern .

### Undo

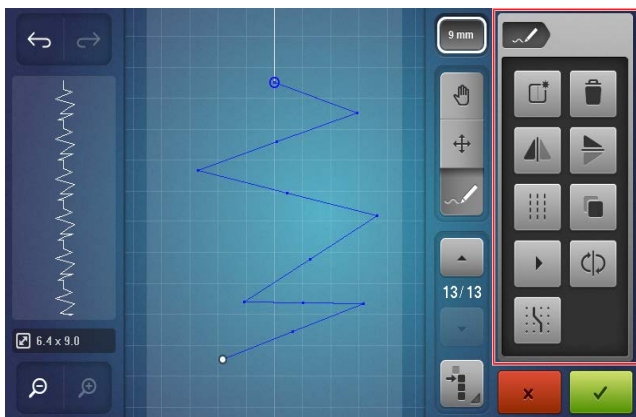
With the **Undo**  function, you can undo the most recent actions.

### Redo

With the **Redo**  function, you can redo undone actions.

## 8.2 Editing Functions

Sewing  ► **Stitch Designer** 



### New

Sewing  ► **Stitch Designer**  ► **New** 

When you start the Stitch Designer, the selected stitch is displayed in the stitch design area. With the **New**  function, you can clear the stitch design area and start a new stitch design.

### Delete

Sewing  ► **Stitch Designer**  ► **Delete** 

With the **Delete**  function, you can delete the selected points.

### Mirror Left/Right

Sewing  ► **Stitch Designer**  ► **Mirror Left/Right** 

With the **Mirror Left/Right**  function, you can mirror the selected points along the vertical axis.

### Mirror Up/Down

Sewing  ► **Stitch Designer**  ► **Mirror Up/Down** 

With the **Mirror Up/Down**  function, you can mirror the selected points along the horizontal axis.

### Triple Stitch

Sewing  ► **Stitch Designer**  ► **Triple Stitch** 

With the **Triple Stitch**  function, you can sew the selected points or the stitch before a selected point with a triple stitch.

### Duplicate

Sewing  ► **Stitch Designer**  ► **Duplicate** 

With the **Duplicate**  function, you can duplicate the selected points.

### Sew Virtually

Sewing  ► **Stitch Designer**  ► **Edit**  ► **Sew Virtually** 

With the **Sew Virtually**  function, you can virtually sew the created stitch pattern.

Sew Virtually enables you to recognize potential errors or problems such as uneven stitch lengths or overlapping stitches in order to rectify them.

### Invert

Sewing  ► **Stitch Designer**  ► **Invert** 

With the **Invert**  function, you can reverse the sewing order of the selected points.

### Snap to Grid

Sewing  ► **Stitch Designer**  ► **Snap to Grid** 

With the **Snap to Grid**  function, you can snap the points into place at the displayed points on the grid. The grid helps you to align the stitch patterns symmetrically and maintain uniform spacing.

Free-motion quilting often results in varying stitch lengths due to freely guiding the fabric. The stitch regulation compensates for these differences in stitch length.

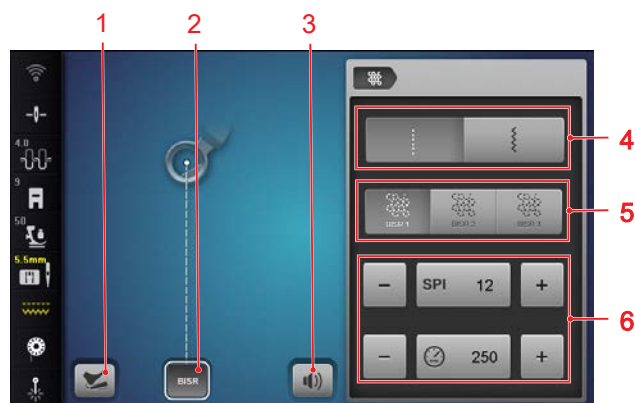
Integrated sensors register the movement of the fabric and adjust the speed of the machine to suit the movement of the fabric. The faster you guide the fabric, the faster the machine sews. If you move the fabric more slowly, the machine will sew equally slowly. This ensures that all stitches are sewn to equal length, resulting in regular stitch formation.

To use the stitch regulator, choose between the BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator (BISR) and one of the recommended presser feet or the BERNINA Stitch Regulator (BSR) #42.

#### TIP

Detailed step-by-step instructions on this topic can also be found in the consultant on your machine.

## 9.1 Stitch Regulation



1 KickStart 2 Stitch Regulation On/Off 3 Sound  
4 Stitch 5 Mode 6 Settings

### Stitch Regulation On/Off

With the **Stitch Regulation On/Off** BISR function, you can switch the stitch regulation on or off. When the function is switched off, the stitch length will not be corrected, even if BISR mode is activated or the BSR presser foot is attached.

For the **BISR Mode** function, the mode **BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator** must be selected via the start page and the 5.5 mm BISR stitch plate must be attached. [▶ see page 20]

The BERNINA Stitch Regulator (BSR) must be attached in order to use the **BSR Mode** function

### Sound

With the **Sound** function, you can activate an audible warning. The warning tone sounds if you feed the fabric too quickly and the machine reaches the maximum speed and therefore is no longer able to correct the stitch length.

### Stitch

In BISR and BSR mode, you can choose between straight stitch and zigzag options.

The straight stitch option is suitable for free-motion quilting, embroidery and thread painting.

The zigzag option can be used in free-motion embroidery or thread painting.

### Mode

In the **Mode** area, you can select the desired BSR mode:

- **BSR 1:** The needle continues sewing in place if the fabric is not being moved. [▶ see page 67]
- **BSR 2:** The needle stops when you stop moving the fabric. [▶ see page 68]
- **BSR 3:** Basting Mode [▶ see page 68]

You can edit the settings associated with each mode.

### KickStart

With the **KickStart** function, you can quilt without continuously pressing down the foot control. [▶ see page 68]

### BISR 1/BSR 1 Mode

In this mode, the machine runs continuously at low speed as soon as you press the foot control or the **Start/Stop** button. As you move the fabric, the machine speeds up or slows down in order to keep to the set stitch length.

This mode is well-suited to quilt designs with many points or with micro-stippling, where the fabric stops briefly with each change in direction. If the machine continues sewing slowly when doing so, quilting feels smoother. Sewing in place also enables you to secure the thread without pressing an additional button.

The following settings can be selected for this mode:

- **Stitches per Inch (SPI)**
- **Revolutions per Minute (RPM)**

### Stitches per Inch (SPI)

With the **Stitches per Inch (SPI)** setting, you can set the desired stitch length in stitches per inch.

### Revolutions per Minute (RPM)

With the **Revolutions per Minute (RPM)** setting, you can set the speed at which the machine sews when the fabric is not being moved. The set speed is the minimum speed when the machine is sewing.

### BISR 2/BSR 2 Mode

In this mode, the machine starts sewing as soon as you press the foot control and move the fabric. The machine stops as soon as you are no longer moving the fabric or no longer pressing the foot control.

To secure the thread, you can move the fabric back and forth in place or press the **Tie-Off**  button.

### Stitches per Inch (SPI)

With the **Stitches per Inch (SPI)** setting, you can set the desired stitch length in stitches per inch.

### BISR 3/BSR 3 Mode

This mode is intended for basting. You can choose between two basting stitch lengths. To ensure that the stitches are sewn correctly, move the quilt more slowly when basting.

#### TIP

There are no sew-on stitches in the basting seam. Pull the bobbin thread to the top of the fabric before stitching the basting seam and hold both threads for the first stitches.

### Using KickStart

With the **KickStart**  function, you can quilt without continuously pressing down the foot control.

1. Tap the **KickStart**  icon.  
⇒ The **KickStart** screen will appear.
2. To start the machine, press the foot control with your heel.  
⇒ Once the fabric is moved, the machine starts sewing with the selected settings.
3. To stop the machine, press the foot control with your heel.  
⇒ The machine will stop, but the **KickStart**  function will remain active.
4. To end the **KickStart**  function, tap the screen or press the foot control with the ball of your foot.  
⇒ The **KickStart** screen will disappear.

### Please Note

- As long as the **KickStart**  function is active, the function programmed for the back-kick will be deactivated. In this case, the back-kick is instead used to start and stop the machine.
- If no sewing is being carried out in the BSR modes 2 and 3, the machine will switch to standby mode after 7 seconds. This means that the machine will not start sewing automatically if the fabric is moved. You can end standby mode with another back-kick.
- The **KickStart**  function is automatically stopped in the following cases:
  - If the active monitoring function reports an error, e.g. thread break or bobbin empty.
  - If the foot control cable is removed.
  - If no sewing takes place for 60 seconds.



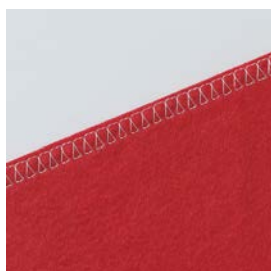


### Sewing Fabrics Together

A seam is formed when two fabrics are joined together with a single line of stitching. Seams are an essential element to every garment and sewn projects.



<https://www.bernina.com/foot-1C>



### Finishing Simple Seams

Finishing a fabric edge is mostly used as preparation for open seams to prevent the fabric edge from fraying.



<https://www.bernina.com/foot-2A>

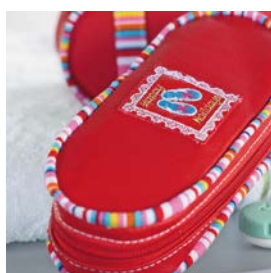


### Sewing a Buttonhole

With the Automatic Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A, several identical buttonholes can be sewn as often as required.



<https://www.bernina.com/foot-3A>

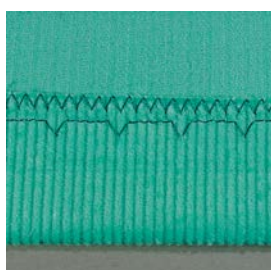


### Sewing in Zippers

A centered zipper is one in which the slit edges of the opening meet over the middle of the zipper and hide it.



<https://www.bernina.com/foot-4D>

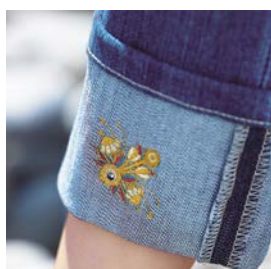


### Finishing with Blind Hem

Blind hem is an invisible hem finish appropriate for most garments and draperies.



<https://www.bernina.com/foot-5>



### Sewing Thick, Hard Materials

To sew thick, hard materials such as jeans or several layers of fabric, a needle for heavy fabrics (e.g. Jeans Needle), strong thread and the #8D are recommended. The stitch length should be elongated. Sew more slowly to maintain control. The BERNINA Dual Feed and the seam guide can also be used to guide the material evenly.



<https://www.bernina.com/foot-8D>

**Appliqué**

Appliqué is an embellishment made by sewing fabric shapes onto a background fabric. Use a satin or decorative stitch to cover the raw edges.



<https://www.bernina.com/>  
foot-20C

### Embroidery File Format

Your machine can read embroidery designs that have been created using the BERNINA Embroidery Software and exported as EXP files. When they are exported, a BMP file and an INF file are created alongside the actual embroidery file. The BMP file provides a preview of the embroidery design and the INF file provides the information on the thread colors. If the INF file is missing, the embroidery design cannot be displayed in the correct thread colors and will instead be displayed in default colors. You can set the colors manually in the editing functions.

In addition to the BERNINA embroidery file format, your machine can also read the following embroidery file formats: BQM, HQF, PAT, PLT, QLI, TAP, SEW, PES, PEC, XXX, PCS, JEF and DST.

BERNINA International AG cannot guarantee that embroidery designs that have not been created or converted using the BERNINA Embroidery Software will be correctly read and embroidered.

### Design Size

You can increase or decrease the size of embroidery designs by up to 20 % without loss of quality on the machine or on a PC using the BERNINA embroidery software.

Customizable quilt patterns (BQM, HQF, PAT, PLT, QLI, TAP) are vector-based embroidery designs. You can adjust the size of such quilt designs in almost any way. The stitch length set in the embroidery settings remains when the pattern size is adjusted.

### Upper Thread

Select high-quality embroidery threads for the upper thread, as these have an even thickness and are less prone to breaking. Embroidery created with glossy, fine

embroidery thread is particularly beautiful. Thread manufacturers offer a comprehensive range of thread types and colors.

- Polyester with a sheen is durable, break-resistant and colorfast. Polyester with a sheen is suitable for all types of embroidery.
- Rayon is a fine, silk-like fiber with a glossy effect. Rayon is suitable for fine embroidery that is not subject to heavy stress.
- Metallic thread is a glossy thread available in fine to medium thicknesses, and is suitable for special effects in embroidery.

When using metallic threads, switch off the automatic thread cutter and reduce the embroidery speed and upper thread tension.

To reduce thread breakage, you can use the thread lubrication unit.

### Bobbin Thread

Special bobbin thread for embroidery is usually only available as black or white thread. If both sides of the embroidery will be visible, you can also use the upper thread in the same color or another normal embroidery thread as the bobbin thread.

- Embroidery bobbin thread is an especially soft and light polyester thread which is suited to be used as bobbin thread. This special bobbin thread ensures a steady thread tension and an optimal intertwining of the upper and bobbin thread.

### Stabilizers

Use a stabilizer to stabilize the fabric during stitching. Light weight and knit fabrics are difficult to hoop and tend to deform. A stabilizer prevents the fabric moving or puckering during stitching.

There are various types of stabilizers for various applications.

| Stabilizer               | Scope of Application                                                                | Fabric/Application                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cut-away Stabilizer      | Knit fabrics<br>Woven fabrics                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Jersey, sweater, knitwear, stretch fleece</li> <li>■ Embroidery designs with high embroidery density</li> </ul> |
| Tear-away Stabilizer     | Woven fabrics                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Denim, cotton, linen, felt, wool, silk</li> </ul>                                                               |
| Water-soluble Stabilizer | Washable fabrics<br>Projects where there must not be any visible stabilizer residue | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Organza, net, chiffon</li> <li>■ Freestanding embroidery</li> </ul>                                             |
| Topping                  | Fabrics with a pile or texture                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Velvet, fleece, plush, knit fabrics, corduroy, broadcloth</li> </ul>                                            |

# 11 General Embroidery Information

| Stabilizer          | Scope of Application                      | Fabric/Application                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Adhesive Stabilizer | Fabrics or projects that cannot be hooped | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Leather, imitation leather, cork, velvet, velours, neoprene, fur, corduroy</li><li>■ Collar corners, pockets, cuffs</li></ul> |
| Hydro Stabilizer    | For most embroidery applications          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Leather, imitation leather, cork, velvet, velours, neoprene, fur, corduroy</li><li>■ Collar corners, pockets, cuffs</li></ul> |
| Iron-on Stabilizer  | Iron-on fabrics                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Appliqués and patches</li></ul>                                                                                               |

Stabilizers can be fixed onto the fabric with adhesive spray or starch spray before hooping. Starch spray can be used to stiffen the fabric before embroidering.

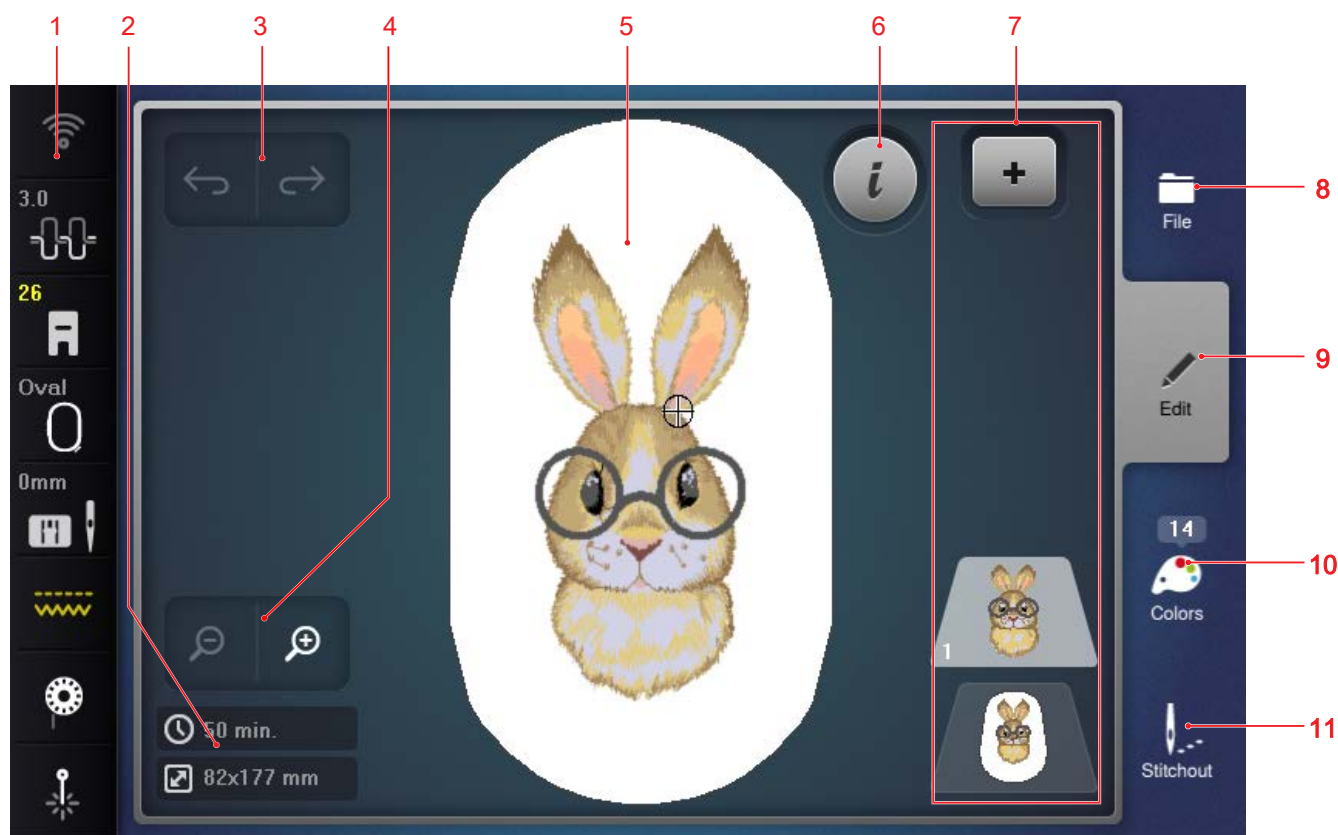
## Embroidery Test

For important projects, it is advisable to test embroider the design on the same or a similar fabric using the same stabilizer, threads and needle.

- An embroidery test enables you to recognize potential errors or difficulties in advance so that you can make appropriate adjustments.
- The embroidery test enables you to check the selected embroidery threads and colors appear on the fabric and adjust as needed.
- The embroidery test enables you to determine the ideal stitch density and apply the correct settings.

# 12 Embroidery Screen

73

Embroidery 

1 Status Bar 2 Info Box 3 Undo/Redo 4 Zoom In/Zoom Out 5 Design Preview 6 Edit 7 Layer Bar 8 File  
9 Edit 10 Colors 11 Stitchout

## Info Box

In the Info Box, you can find the following information about the embroidery design:

- **Embroidery Time** : Estimated time required to stitchout the selected layer(s).
- **Embroidery Size** : Overall width and height of selected layer(s).

## Redo

With the **Redo**  function, you can redo undone actions.

## Undo

With the **Undo**  function, you can undo the most recent actions.

## Zoom In/Zoom Out

With the **Zoom In/Zoom Out**   function, you can enlarge and reduce the view of the embroidery design on the embroidery screen.

## Move View

Embroidery  ► **Zoom In/Zoom Out**  ► **Move View** 

With the **Move View**  function, you can move the embroidery design preview without changing the embroidery position.

## Move

Embroidery  ► **Zoom In/Zoom Out**  ► **Move** 

With the **Move**  function, you can move the selected layers.

## Design Preview

The design preview shows a preview of the current embroidery designs in the attached or selected hoop.

## Edit

With the **Edit**  function, you can show editing functions for the embroidery designs. [► see page 76]

### File

Use the tab **File**  to load or add an embroidery design from the selection area. You can save or delete an embroidery design in the folder **Personal Folder**  or on the USB stick. [▶ see page 84]

### Edit

Use the tab **Edit**  to call up the embroidery screen and edit the embroidery design. [▶ see page 76]

### Colors

Use the tab **Colors**  to display and change the colors and thread brands of the whole layer.

Tap the icon **Number of Colors**  to display the number of colors used for the whole layer.

The following functions enable you to edit the thread brand and the color:

- **Change Color** : Modify the color and thread brand of the selected color. [▶ see page 79]
- **Color Wheel** : To change all colors at once. [▶ see page 79]
- **Change Brand** : To apply the thread brand of the selected color to all colors. [▶ see page 79]

### Stitchout

Via the tab **Stitchout**  you can call up the window **Stitchout Summary** and the embroidering. [▶ see page 85]

## 12.1 Status Bar

The status bar displays the state of various functions. You can set or activate some functions directly via the respective icon. For other functions, you can call up additional settings via the icon.

The color of the icon shows the current state of the function.

- White: Default setting
- Yellow: Modified setting

### WiFi

The icon **WiFi**  shows the strength of the WiFi connection.

In the Settings, you can switch the WiFi connection on or off or set up the WiFi connection. [▶ see page 37]

### Upper Thread Tension

The **Upper Thread Tension**  status shows the recommended upper thread tension for the selected embroidery design.

You can change the upper thread tension by tapping the icon. [▶ see page 40]

### Presser Foot

The **Presser Foot**  status shows the recommended or selected presser foot.

You can open presser foot selection by tapping the icon. You can select the mounted presser foot in the presser foot selection. [▶ see page 34]

### Hoop

The **Hoop**  status displays the attached hoop. If no hoop has been attached, the status shows the recommended hoop for the selected embroidery design.

- White: Standard or selected embroidery hoop.
- Yellow: Attached, recognized embroidery hoop.

You can select the attached hoop and display details for the hoop by tapping the status. [▶ see page 36]

### Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle

The **Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle**  status shows the selected needle and the attached stitch plate. The attached stitch plate is automatically recognized.

You can open the needle overview and select the attached needle by tapping the icon. [▶ see page 28]

### Feed Dog

The **Feed Dog**  status shows the position of the feed dog. The feed dog must be lowered in the **Embroidery** mode.

Tapping the icon **Feed Dog**  displays an animation showing how the feed dog can be lowered/lifted.

### Bobbin Thread

The **Bobbin Thread**  status shows the fill level of the lower thread bobbin.

- White: The bobbin thread fill level is sufficient.

As soon as the fill level of the bobbin thread falls below a certain value, a fill level indicator is also displayed.

- The fill level indicator blinks red: The bobbin thread quantity is low.

By tapping the icon **Bobbin Thread** , an animation on how to thread the bobbin thread is displayed.

### Laser

The **Laser**  icon shows the status of the laser.

- White: Laser off.
- Yellow: Laser on.

By tapping the icon, you can switch the laser on and off.

The laser indicates the next stitch point in sewing mode and the exact needle position in embroidery mode. Depending on the presser foot and needle position, the



entry point may be concealed by the presser foot. To avoid the deflection of the laser with transparent presser feet, you can lower the presser foot before the sewing start, e.g. with the Knee Lifter.

## 12.2 Layer Bar



- 1 Add Design 2 Embroidery Design Layers  
3 Embroidery Designs Combined

In the layer bar, the individually added embroidery designs or elements of an embroidery design are displayed as layers. The most recently added embroidery design is shown at the top. The lowest layer shows all added embroidery designs combined. The order of the layers affects the embroidery.

The following functions are available in the layer bar:

- **Add Design** (+): Add embroidery designs from the selection area. [▶ see page 76]
- Select all layers for editing. To do this, select the bottom layer in the layer bar.
- Delete layers by dragging them out.

## 12.3 Embroidery Design Selection



- 1 Navigation Bar 2 Selection Area

### Navigation Bar

The navigation bar shows the path to the selected folder.

### Machine/USB Stick

With the **Machine** [Machine icon] / **USB Stick** [USB Stick icon] functions, you can switch between the machine and the USB stick in the selection area.

### Search

With the **Search** [Search icon] function, you can search for embroidery designs by number in the currently selected folder.

### Selection Area

In the selection area, you can navigate through the folders and load an embroidery design. Each embroidery design is displayed with a preview image including details of the file format.

### Lettering

In the **Lettering ABC** folder, you will find alphabets which you can use to create your own texts. [▶ see page 83]

### Embroidery Designs

In the **Embroidery Designs** [Butterfly icon] folder, you will find all embroidery designs that are supplied with the machine. The embroidery designs are collated into folders by subjects. [▶ see page 109]

### Sewing

In the **Sewing** [Sewing icon] folder you will find all the sewing stitches and can use them as embroidery designs. [▶ see page 46]

### Personal Folder

In the folder **Personal Folder** [Heart icon], you can save and load your own embroidery designs. The stitch pattern last used in the sewing mode is displayed in the My Folder and can be uploaded for embroidering.

# 13 Prepare and Edit Embroidery Designs

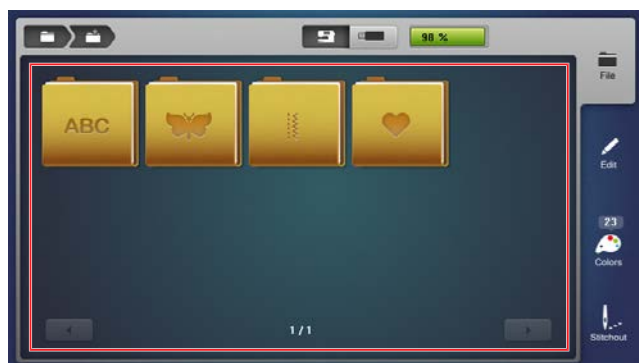
76

## 13.1 Loading the Embroidery Design



1 File 2 Loading the Embroidery Design

1. Tap the tab **File** .
2. Tap the **Loading the Embroidery Design** icon.  
⇒ The selection area appears.
3. Tap the embroidery design category or USB stick in the selection area.



4. Search for the desired embroidery design and select it.  
⇒ The embroidery design is displayed in a hoop in the design preview that is closest to the size of the design.

## 13.2 Embroidery Design Editing

Embroidery ▢ ▶ Edit i

With the **Edit i** function, you can view the editing functions.

The results of editing are shown in real time in the design preview in the selected hoop.

## Editing Functions



### Move

Embroidery ▢ ▶ Edit i ▶ Move ↕

With the **Move** ↕ function, you can move the selected layers.

With the **Center** ⊕ function, you can position the layers in the center of the hoop.

With the **Center Design** ⊕ function, the needle position is moved to the center of the embroidery design.

This function is only active if a hoop is attached.

### TIP

You can also move the layers directly in the design preview, e.g. using finger gestures or the multi-function buttons.

### Rotate

Embroidery ▢ ▶ Edit i ▶ Rotate ↻

With the **Rotate** ↻ function, you can rotate the selected layers.

### Resize

Embroidery ▢ ▶ Edit i ▶ Resize 📏

With the **Resize** 📏 function, you can modify the size of the selected layers. In the default setting, the length and width is changed proportionally.

With the **Proportional** ☐ function, you can unlink the length and width, enabling you to set the values separately.

### TIP

For best results, do not enlarge or reduce the layers by more than 20 %.

### Mirror Left/Right

Embroidery ▢ ▶ Edit i ▶ Mirror Left/Right 🪞

With the **Mirror Left/Right** 🪞 function, you can mirror the selected layers along the vertical axis.

# 13 Prepare and Edit Embroidery Designs

## Mirror Up/Down

Embroidery  ► Edit  ► Mirror Up/Down 

With the **Mirror Up/Down**  function, you can mirror the selected layers along the horizontal axis.

## Duplicate

Embroidery  ► Edit  ► Duplicate 

With the **Duplicate**  function, you can duplicate the selected layers.

## Delete

Embroidery  ► Edit  ► Delete 

With the **Delete**  function, you can delete the selected layers.

### TIP

You can also drag and drop selected layers out of the layer bar to the left to remove them.

## Shape Designer

Embroidery  ► Edit  ► Shape Designer 

With the **Shape Designer**  function, you can arrange the selected layers around a shape, e.g. around a circle. You can change the arrangement to create unique embroidery design combinations. [► see page 79]

## Stitch Type

Embroidery  ► Edit  ► Stitch Type 

With the **Stitch Type**  function, you can change the stitch type and the embroidery density.

- **Stitch Type**  :
  - **Off:** The embroidery design is embroidered in satin stitches as standard.
  - **On:** Satin stitches that are too long are changed to step stitches. The length of the backstitches can be changed. If the satin stitches have been converted to backstitches, the setting cannot be reset. You must reload the embroidery design.
- **Embroidery Density**  : To change the stitch density.

## Arranging Functions

### Arrange

Embroidery  ► Edit  ► Arrange 

With the **Arrange**  function, you can move the selected layer in the layer bar down/up step by step. Moving layers downward will cause them to be stitched earlier. The bottom layer is stitched first.

### Group

Embroidery  ► Edit  ► Group 

With the **Group**  function, you can merge the selected layers with the layer directly above them to form a group. The group is displayed in place of the lowest selected layer in the layer bar.

### Ungroup

Embroidery  ► Edit  ► Group   
► Ungroup 

Previously grouped embroidery designs can be ungrouped using the function **Ungroup**  .

Multi-colored embroidery designs are saved as a single group, where each color forms its own layer. With the **Ungroup**  function, you can split up an embroidery design into its color layers and up to its connecting stitches. The layers are displayed separately in the layer bar and can be edited separately.

### Align

Embroidery  ► Edit  ► Align 

With the **Align**  function, you can align multiple selected layers with each other, center multiple selected layers together, or distribute multiple selected layers evenly.



### Grid

Embroidery  ► Hoop  ► Grid 

With the **Grid**  function, you can display the center point of the embroidery hoop, show a grid and hide the center point and the grid.

# 13 Prepare and Edit Embroidery Designs

78

## Positioning Functions

### Pinpoint Placement

Embroidery ► Edit ► Pinpoint Placement

With the **Pinpoint Placement** function, you can position an embroidery design at a specific position in the hoop. You can also rotate and modify the size of the embroidery design while doing so in order to ensure that it is correctly stitched, even if the fabric is not clamped straight. [► see page 80]

### Check Design

Embroidery ► Edit ► Check Design

With the **Check Design** function, you can check the four corners and the center of the selected layer and move the embroidery design if necessary. [► see page 80]

### Virtual Positioning

Embroidery ► Hoop ► Virtual Positioning

With the **Virtual Positioning** function, you can move the hoop such that the needle is at the selected position in the design preview. This function allows you to check the position of the embroidery design stitch by stitch.

This function is only active if a hoop is attached.

#### TIP

You can use the laser to precisely check the virtual positioning.

### Center Design

Embroidery ► Hoop ► Center Design

With the **Center Design** function, the needle position is moved to the center of the embroidery design.

This function is only active if a hoop is attached.

### Endless Embroidery

Embroidery ► Edit ► Endless Embroidery

With the **Endless Embroidery** function, you can embroider combinations that are longer than the hoop. Reference markings can be programmed and stitched, which are useful for repositioning the hoop after re-hooping. You can also create combinations of designs and stitch patterns, duplicate them and use them to fill the area of the hoop, e.g. as a patterned background for an embroidery project. [► see page 82]

## Quilt Functions

Embroidery ► Edit ► Quilt Functions

Using the **Quilt Functions** function, you can access the editing functions for quilt designs.

### Show Start/Stop

Embroidery ► Edit ► Quilt Functions ► Show Start/Stop

With the **Show Start/Stop** function, you can display the first and the last stitch of each individual embroidery design in the design preview.

- Green: First stitch
- Red: Last stitch

### Match Start/End

Embroidery ► Edit ► Quilt Functions ► Match Start/End

With the **Match Start/End** function, you can combine multiple embroidery designs, e.g., customizable quilt designs or sewing stitches. The last stitch of the first selected embroidery design is automatically merged with the first stitch of the following embroidery design. This function is only available if embroidery designs are grouped or all embroidery designs are selected.

This function is particularly useful in the following applications:

- Borders
- Shape Designer
- Duplicate
- Assembling Customizable Quilt Designs

In combination with the **Connect** function, customizable quilt designs are joined together to form an embroidery design and embroidered without any visible transitions.

### Flip Start/End

Embroidery ► Edit ► Quilt Functions ► Flip Start/End

With the **Flip Start/End** function, you can reverse the stitch sequence of customizable quilt designs.

### Connect

Embroidery ► Edit ► Quilt Functions ► Connect

With the **Connect** function, you can combine multiple quilt designs and merge them into one quilt design. This function is only available if quilt designs are grouped or all quilt designs are selected. You can choose whether the quilt designs are joined together with sewing stitches or connecting stitches.

# 13 Prepare and Edit Embroidery Designs

79

## Crop

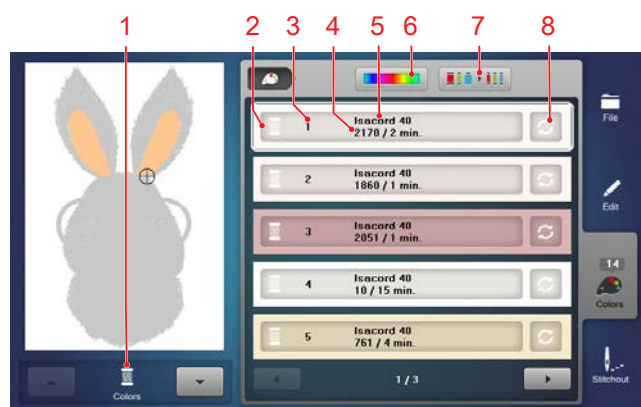
Embroidery ► Edit ► Quilt Functions   
► Crop

With the **Crop** function, you can cut the selected customizable quilt design to size.

- **Line** : Cut along a line. To position the reference points, you can move and rotate the line as desired. When you select one of the reference points, the line rotates around the reference point or is moved together with the point.
- **Hoop** : Cut to fit the shape of the embroidery hoop. You can adjust the distance to the embroidery hoop.

## Changing the Colors

Embroidery ► Colors

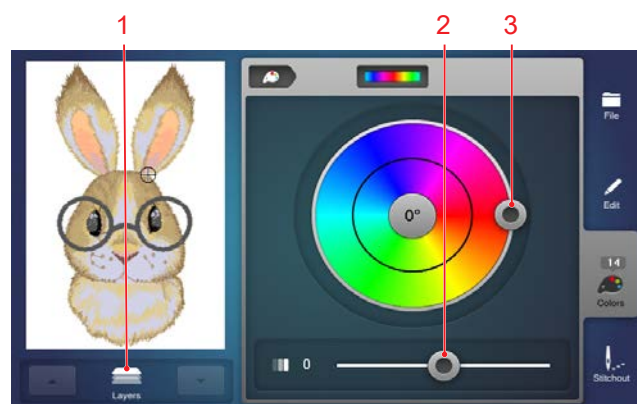


- 1 Color Up/Down 2 Color 3 Embroidery Sequence  
4 Color Number 5 Thread Brand 6 Color Wheel  
7 Change Brand 8 Change Color

There are the following options available for changing a color in an embroidery design:

- **Change Color** : Select a color from a color palette.
- **Search Q** : Use the **Search Q** function to search for a color by color number.
- **Color Wheel** : Modify colors with the color wheel.

## Modifying Colors via the Color Wheel



- 1 Level Up/Down 2 Slider Brightness 3 Slider Hue

With the **Color Wheel** function, you can change all colors of the selected layer at the same time.

1. To modify the hue of all colors, turn the color wheel with the **Hue** control.
2. To change the brightness of the selected colors, move the slider **Brightness** .  
⇒ The changes are displayed in the embroidery design preview.

## Changing Thread Brand

Embroidery ► Colors

The included embroidery designs are programmed with the thread brand Isacord 40. If you would rather work with embroidery threads from other brands, you can change the thread brand.

1. To change the thread brand for all threads in the layer, tap the icon **Change Color** .
2. Select the desired brand from the list by scrolling left/right.
3. Tap the **Change Brand** icon.
4. To change the thread marker for an individual color, select the color, tap the **Change Color** icon, select the thread marker from the list and tap the desired color.
5. To return to the color overview, tap the icon **Colors** in the path.

## Arranging Embroidery Designs

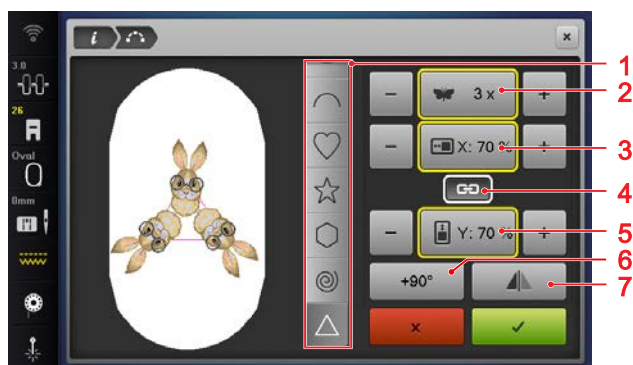
Embroidery ► Edit ► Shape Designer

With the **Shape Designer** function, you can create unique embroidery design combinations.



# 13 Prepare and Edit Embroidery Designs

80



- 1 Styles of Arrangements 2 Number of Embroidery Designs 3 Shape Width 4 Proportional 5 Shape Height 6 Rotate the Embroidery Design +90° 7 Mirror Left/Right

Prerequisite:

- A layer or multiple layers are loaded.
  - The size and colors of the embroidery designs have been adjusted.
1. Activate the **Shape Designer** function.
  2. Select the shape form for arranging the designs.
  3. Set the number of designs.
  4. Set the size of the shape. With the **Proportional** function, you can unlink the length and width, enabling you to set the values separately.
  5. Mirror designs and/or rotate in 90° steps if required.

## Check Design

Embroidery ► Edit ► Check Design



- 1 Move Hoop to Position 2 Center Design 3 Moving the Embroidery Design Horizontally 4 Moving the Embroidery Design Vertically

With the **Check Design** function, you can check the intended position of your embroidery design in the embroidery hoop before embroidering and adjust it if necessary.

Prerequisite:

- A hoop with the hooped project is attached.

1. Tap an arrow in the **Move Hoop to Position** area.  
⇒ The hoop moves until the needle is located at the selected point of the embroidery design, as long as the point is within the area to be embroidered.
2. Check whether the position is correct.
3. If necessary, move the embroidery design horizontally and vertically.
4. If necessary, check other positions.

## Pinpoint Placement

Embroidery ► Edit ► Pinpoint Placement

With the **Pinpoint Placement** function, you can position the embroidery design with the following options:

- **Two Points**
- **Four Point**
- **Three Points**

### TIP

Using the laser function, you can position the point precisely at the desired location on the fabric.

## Positioning the Embroidery Design by 2 Grid Points

In the mode **Grid** you can position embroidery designs precisely on the fabric using 2 freely positioned points.



Prerequisite:

- The desired position of the embroidery design is marked on the fabric with two points and is clearly visible.
- A hoop with the hooped project is attached.

1. Tap the **Grid** icon.



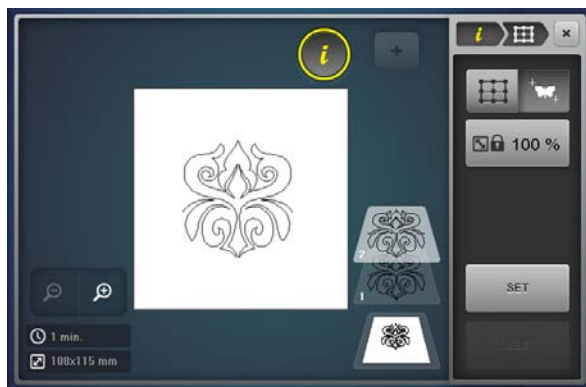
# 13 Prepare and Edit Embroidery Designs

81

2. To maintain the size of the embroidery design, activate the **Retain Size**  function.
3. Select any point on the grid as the rotation point.
4. Position the needle at the corresponding marking on the fabric using the multifunction knobs and confirm with the **Pin SET** button. You can activate the laser to assist with exact positioning of the needle.
5. Select a second grid point. Position the needle at the second marking on the fabric and confirm with the **Pin SET** button.

## Positioning the Embroidery Design by means of 2 Freely Positioned Points

With the **Free Point**  option, you can position embroidery designs precisely on the fabric using 2 freely positioned points.



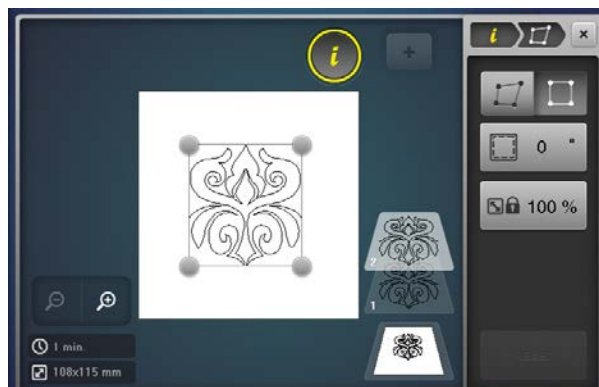
Prerequisite:

- The desired position of the embroidery design is marked on the fabric with two points and is clearly visible.
  - A hoop with the hooped project is attached.
1. Tap the **Free Point**  icon.
  2. To maintain the size of the embroidery design, activate the **Retain Size**  function.
  3. Select any point on the embroidery design as the rotation point.
  4. Position the needle at the corresponding marking on the fabric using the multifunction knobs and confirm with the **Pin SET** button. You can activate the laser to assist with exact positioning of the needle.
  5. Select the second point of the embroidery design. Position the needle at the second marking on the fabric and confirm with the **Pin SET** button.

## Positioning the Embroidery Design using 4 Points

With the **Four Point**  option, you can position the embroidery design in a square using four points, e.g. in a quilt block. The following options can be used to place the design:

- **Morph**  : The embroidery design is reshaped so that it fits into the boundary.
- **Fit**  : The embroidery design is inserted proportionally and centered within the boundary.



Prerequisite:

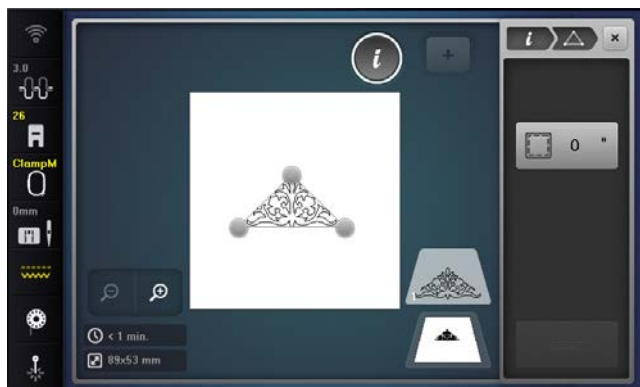
- The desired position of the embroidery design is marked on the fabric with four points and is clearly visible.
  - A hoop with the hooped project is attached.
1. Tap the **Four Point**  icon.  
⇒ The design is placed inside a rectangular bounding box.
  2. Select the **Morph**  or **Fit**  option.
  3. To maintain the size of the embroidery design, activate the **Retain Size**  function.
  4. If necessary, set a margin spacing from the grid.
  5. Select one of the corner points and position the needle over the corresponding marking on the fabric with the multifunction knobs. You can activate the laser to assist with exact positioning of the needle.
  6. Select all corner points one after the other and position the needle.

## Positioning the Embroidery Design using 3 Points

In the **Three Points**  mode, you can position the embroidery designs precisely on the fabric within a triangle, using three points, e.g. in a quilt block.

# 13 Prepare and Edit Embroidery Designs

82

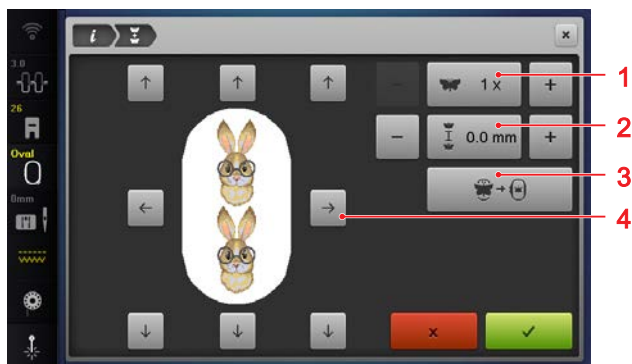


Prerequisite:

- The desired position of the embroidery design is marked on the fabric with 3 points and is clearly visible.
  - A hoop with the hooped project is attached.
1. Tap the **Three Points**  icon.
    - ⇒ The design is placed inside a triangular bounding box.
  2. Select one of the corner points and position the needle over the corresponding marking on the fabric with the multifunction knobs. You can activate the laser to assist with exact positioning of the needle.
  3. Select all corner points one after the other and position the needle.
  4. If necessary, set a margin spacing from the grid.

## Borders

Embroidery  ► Edit  ► Endless Embroidery 



1 Item Count 2 Spacing 3 Adapting the Embroidery Design Size to the Hoop 4 Reference Marker

With the **Endless Embroidery**  function, you can stitch combinations that are longer than the hoop.

## TIP

- Using a larger hoop will require less re-hooping.
- To help keep the designs straight, draw guide lines on the fabric and use the template for clamping and re-hooping. Make sure that the guide lines run parallel to the lines of the template. You can also reposition the embroidery design using the **Pinpoint Placement**  function.

## Creating Borders

Prerequisite:

- A hoop with the hooped project is attached.
1. Select an embroidery design.
  2. Select the **Endless Embroidery**  function.
    - ⇒ The embroidery design is multiplied to match the hoop.
  3. Insert reference marks if necessary. The reference markings are also embroidered and help to align the project when rehooping and positioning.
  4. If necessary, enter the number of repetitions of the embroidery design.
  5. If necessary, adjust the size of the embroidery design so that it fits into the hoop.
  6. If necessary, adjust the spacing between the embroidery designs.
  7. Confirm the settings.

## Endless Embroidery

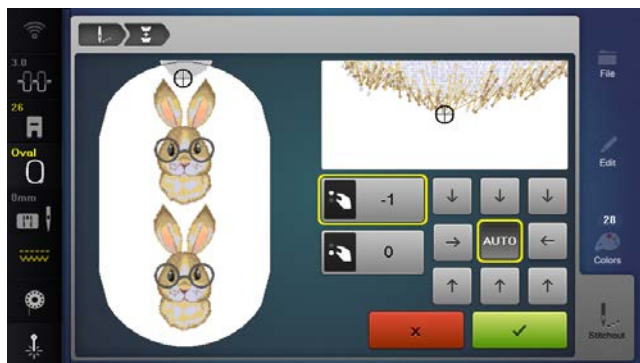
Prerequisite:

- A hoop with the hooped project is attached.
1. Call up **Stitchout**  in the tab.
  2. Use the **Start/Stop**  button to start stitching out.
  3. Once the embroidery design has been fully stitched out, tap the function **Endless Embroidery**  remove the hoop and re-hoop the fabric so that the stitched-out marker positions are located within the embroidery area of the embroidery hoop.

# 13 Prepare and Edit Embroidery Designs

83

4. Attach the embroidery hoop and confirm it on the screen.
  - ⇒ The **"AUTO"** field is active and the embroidery hoop moves automatically to the top edge of the embroidery hoop.



5. Use the arrow fields to determine which reference point should be approached to continue the design.
6. Use the multifunction knobs to position the embroidery hoop. You can activate the laser to assist with exact positioning of the embroidery hoop. Align the laser dot to the tip of the reference point using the multifunction knobs.
7. Confirm the changes.
8. Continue stitchout.
9. Repeat these steps until the required length of the trim has been achieved.

## TIP

The function **Endless Embroidery**  allows you to continue embroidering borders that have already been started, even if the machine has been switched off and on. For this, the embroidery design must be saved in the folder **Personal Folder** . The reference points must be included in the embroidery design.

## 13.3 Lettering

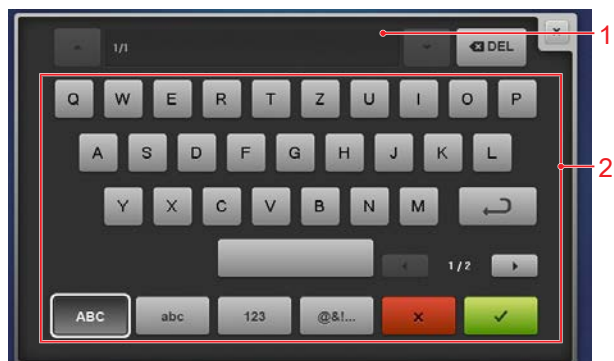
### Lettering

Embroidery  ► Loading the Embroidery Design   
 ► Lettering **ABC**

| Font                                                                                | Name  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
|  | Alice |

| Font                                                                                | Name             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
|    | Anniversary      |
|    | Bamboo           |
|    | Chicago          |
|    | Childs Play      |
|    | Condensed Sans   |
|    | Curly            |
|    | Deco Block       |
|    | Drifter          |
|  | Flare Serif      |
|  | Happy Times      |
|  | King Charles     |
|  | Lisa             |
|  | Old English      |
|  | Quilt Block      |
|  | Rounded Sans     |
|  | Russian Textbook |
|  | Swiss Block      |
|  | Victoria         |
|  | Zuerich          |

## Creating Lettering



1 Text Preview 2 Keypad

You can design single-line or multi-line lettering.

1. Tap the tab **File** .
2. Tap the **Loading the Embroidery Design**  icon.  
⇒ The selection area appears.
3. Tap the folder **Lettering ABC** in the selection area and select a font.
4. Type in the text using the on-screen keyboard. Customize line breaks as desired.
5. Confirm the completed text.

## Editing Functions

Embroidery  ► **Edit**  ► **Lettering** 

With the **Lettering**  function, you can edit a lettering with special functions.

- **Spacing**  : Adjust the character spacing (upper multifunction button).
- **Arch**  : Bend single-line text (lower multi-function button).
- **Line Spacing**  : With multi-line lettering, change the spacing between the lines (upper Multi-function Knob).
- **Aligning Text**: Center multi-line text, align it to the left or to the right.

## 13.4 Administering Embroidery Designs

### Loading the Embroidery Design

Embroidery  ► **File**  ► **Loading the Embroidery Design** 

You can use the function **Loading the Embroidery Design**  to load a new embroidery design from the selection area or from the USB stick. [► see page 76]

### Add Design

Embroidery  ► **File**  ► **Add Design** 

You can use the **Add Design**  function to add embroidery designs from the selection area or from the USB stick. The last embroidery design added is displayed at the top of the layer bar.

### Saving Embroidery Designs

Embroidery  ► **File**  ► **Save** 

You can save modified embroidery designs using the **Save**  function in the folder **Personal Folder**  or on the USB stick.

### Deleting an Embroidery Design

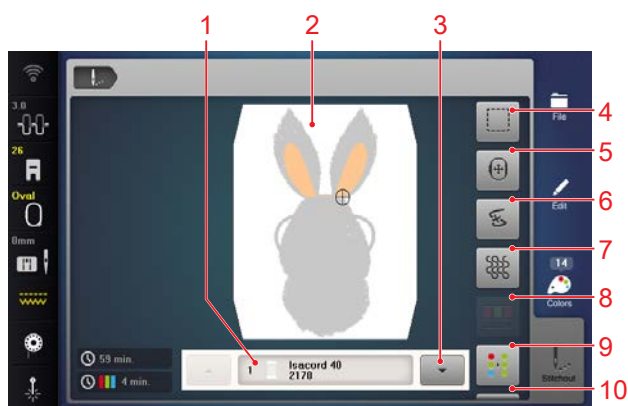
Embroidery  ► **File**  ► **Deleting an Embroidery Design** 

With the **Deleting an Embroidery Design**  function, you can delete embroidery designs in the folder **Personal Folder** .

You can also delete the stitch patterns stored on the USB stick.

## 14.1 Stitchout Summary

Embroidery  ► Stitchout .



- 1 Current Color 2 Design Preview 3 Color Up/Down  
4 Basting 5 Move Hoop 6 Go to Stitch 7 Quilt Settings  
8 Reduce Thread Changes 9 Single Color  
10 Endless Embroidery

In the **Stitchout Summary** screen, you can modify the most common settings for optimal stitchout quality before starting the stitchout. Additional settings can be modified in embroidery settings. [► see page 40]

### Basting

With the **Basting**  function, you can secure materials in the hoop that cannot be hooped, e.g., felt, organza and silk. The basting can also be used to prevent top stabilizers from moving or as a guide for trimming after embroidery. The following functions are available:

- Deactivated: No basting is stitched.
- **Baste Around Design** : The machine sews a basted seam around the embroidery design.
- **Baste Around Hoop** : The machine will sew a basted seam along the inner edge of the hoop.

#### TIP

There are no sew-on stitches in the basting seam. Pull the bobbin thread to the top of the fabric before stitching the basting seam and hold both threads for the first stitches.

### Move Hoop

With the **Move Hoop**  function, you can correct the position of the embroidery hoop if, for example, a border or lettering is not stitched out cleanly.

After rehooping the fabric, you can align the position of the embroidery hoop with the stitch that was embroidered last.

### Go to Stitch

With the **Go to Stitch**  function, you can return to a specific point in the embroidery after a thread break or other interruption in the embroidery process in order to continue stitching from that point. The machine displays the needle position at the time the process was canceled.

You can move stitch by stitch or use the lower multi-function knob to move across larger sections of the design. The laser makes it easier to recognize the current stitch.

If you wish to return to a specific stitch, you can enter the number of the stitch.

### Quilt Settings

With the **Quilt Settings**  function, you can switch on and off special quilt settings for thread cutting and securing. The following options are available:

- **On:** Apply the settings you made in the quilt settings. [► see page 41]
  - Quilt securing stitches.
  - The thread cut is deactivated.
  - The thread away is deactivated.
- **Off:** Adopt the thread cut settings from the embroidery settings. [► see page 40]

### Reduce Thread Changes

With the **Reduce Thread Changes**  function, you can regroup the embroidery design so that there is a minimum of thread changes.

Use this function, for example, when embroidering embroidery design combinations to avoid multiple starts and stops.

If this function is activated, the colors are also regrouped in edit mode.

### Single Color

The setting **Single Color**  allows you to embroider the design without any thread change using the thread that is threaded.

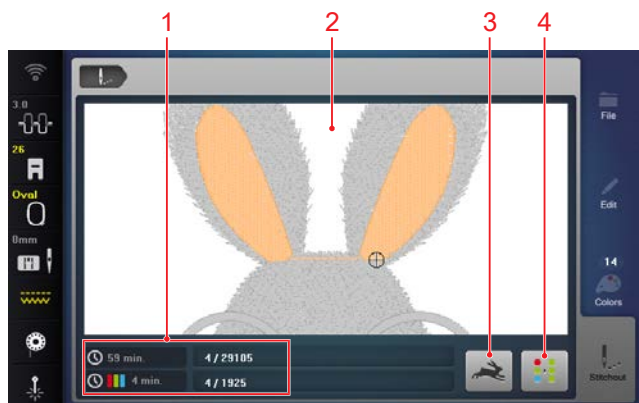
### Endless Embroidery

With the **Endless Embroidery**  function, you can select the reference point after you have rehooped the fabric. This determines the new position of the embroidery hoop. You can then position the embroidery hoop precisely.

# 14 Embroidering the Embroidery Design

## 14.2 Stitchout

Embroidery  ► Stitchout 



1 Embroidery Information 2 Design Preview 3 High Speed 4 Single Color

The **Stitchout** screen appears when the embroidery design is ready for stitching out. You can start stitching with the **Start/Stop**  button.

If the embroidery process is interrupted, the last embroidered position is automatically approached after the machine is restarted.

### TIP

You can use the foot control for better control of the embroidery speed.

### High Speed

Embroidery designs are embroidered at the optimum speed to ensure an even stitch appearance. The optimum embroidery speed depends on the hoop used. With the **High Speed**  function, you can increase the embroidery speed up to the saved maximum speed. Depending on the type of stitch, e.g. triple stitch, the function may result in an irregular stitch pattern.

This function is only available once you have started stitching out using the **Start/Stop**  button.

### Embroidery Information

The following information about the embroidery process is displayed in the embroidery information area:

- **Total Time:** Estimated stitch time for the whole design.
- **Color Time:** Estimated stitch time for the current color.
- **Stitch:** Current stitch number/total stitches for the whole embroidery design and for the active color.

### Single Color

The setting **Single Color**  allows you to embroider the design without any thread change using the thread that is threaded.

Once the embroidery design has been embroidered, you can choose from the following options:

- **Finish Embroidery**  : Finish embroidering and return to the embroidery screen.
- **Endless Embroidery**  : Continue embroidering the embroidery design as a border. [► see page 82]



## 15.1 Software

### Update Firmware

Settings  ► Machine  ► Maintenance   
► Firmware Update  ► Update Firmware 

Use the **Update Firmware**  function to install the latest version of the firmware on your machine.

You can update the current firmware of the machine and download detailed step-by-step instructions for the update process at [bernina.com/790ultra-support](http://bernina.com/790ultra-support).

Prerequisite:

- The latest firmware data has been downloaded and copied to the USB stick according to the update instructions.
1. Insert the USB stick with the current firmware data.
  2. Tap the **Update Firmware**  icon.  
⇒ The firmware update is installed.

### Delete Own Stitch Patterns

Settings  ► Machine  ► Factory Setting   
► Delete Own Stitch Patterns 

You can use the function **Delete Own Stitch Patterns**  to delete all personal stitch patterns saved on the machine.

### Deleting an Embroidery Design

Settings  ► Machine  ► Factory Setting   
► Deleting an Embroidery Design 

You can use the function **Deleting an Embroidery Design**  to delete all personal embroidery designs saved on the machine.

### Deleting USB Stick

Settings  ► Machine  ► Factory Setting   
► Deleting USB Stick 

With the **Deleting USB Stick**  function, you can delete all embroidery designs saved on the USB stick.

### Reset Sewing Settings

Settings  ► Machine  ► Factory Setting   
► Reset Sewing Settings 

You can use the function **Reset Sewing Settings**  to reset all personal sewing settings saved on the machine to the factory settings.

### Reset Embroidery Settings

Settings  ► Machine  ► Factory Setting   
► Reset Embroidery Settings 

You can use the function **Reset Embroidery Settings**  to reset all personal embroidery settings saved on the machine to the factory settings.

### Reset Settings

Settings  ► Machine  ► Factory Setting   
► Reset Settings 

With the **Reset Settings**  function, you can reset all settings to the factory settings.

### Save and Transfer Data

Settings  ► Machine  ► Maintenance   
► Firmware Update  ► Save and Transfer Data

With the **Save and Transfer Data** functions, you can save your personal data, e.g. settings and your own stitch patterns and embroidery designs, to a USB stick and transfer them back to the machine.

## 15.2 Machine

### Buttonhole Foot Calibration

Settings  ► Machine  ► Maintenance   
► Buttonhole Foot Calibration 

The Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A is calibrated to the machine and they should always be used together. A new buttonhole foot must be calibrated with the machine in the sewing settings before its first use.

Prerequisite:

- The needle is not threaded.

1. Open the **Buttonhole Foot Calibration**  setting.
2. Attach and lower the Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A.

### 3. Push the **Start/Stop** button.

- ⇒ The machine moves the buttonhole foot with slide forward and backward and displays successful calibration.

The maintenance intervals depend largely on the following factors:

- Frequency of use of the machine
- Nature of the fabric used
- Number of Stitches
- Nature of the thread used

BERNINA recommends maintaining the machine after every 3 – 4 full bobbins have been used.

## Maintenance Intervals

To ensure that your machine remains in proper working order for many years to come, BERNINA recommends regular maintenance and care of your machine.

| Task                                          | Maintenance Interval                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Measures                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cleaning the Machine                          | Regularly, depending on usage of the machine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ► Wipe down the surface of the machine and screen with a soft, slightly damp microfiber cloth.                                                          |
| Checking the Machine                          | Regularly, depending on usage of the machine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the machine for external damage.</li> <li>2. In case of damage, contact your BERNINA dealer.</li> </ol> |
| Cleaning the Feed Dog and the Stitch Plate    | Regularly, depending on usage of the machine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ► Clean the feed dog. [► see page 89]                                                                                                                   |
| Cleaning the Hook                             | Regularly, depending on usage of the machine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ► Clean the hook. [► see page 90]                                                                                                                       |
| Cleaning the Needle Threader and Thread Clamp | Regularly, depending on usage of the machine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ► Cleaning the needle threader and thread clamp [► see page 90]                                                                                         |
| Replacing the Needle                          | Regularly, depending on usage of the machine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ► Replace the needle. [► see page 27]                                                                                                                   |
| Update Firmware                               | As soon as a new version is available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ► Update the Firmware. [► see page 87]                                                                                                                  |
| Lubricating the Hook                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Before using the machine for the first time.</li> <li>■ After a longer downtime of the machine.</li> <li>■ Before every new project.<br/>Now and then during a project, depending on the scope of the project.</li> <li>■ Regularly, depending on usage of the machine.</li> <li>■ In case of unusual noises in the bobbin area.</li> </ul> | ► Lubricate the hook. [► see page 91]                                                                                                                   |

| Task                                                                          | Maintenance Interval                                                                                                                                                          | Measures                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Adjusting, Cleaning and Lubricating the Machine Components inside the Machine | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For intensive use: Every year</li> <li>■ For normal use: Every two years</li> <li>■ If the relevant message is displayed.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Contact your BERNINA dealer.</li> </ul> |

## Maintenance Information

Settings  ► Machine  ► Information   
 ► Machine Data 

### Number of Stitches

The notification **Total Number of Stitches** shows the number of stitches sewn with the machine.

### Service Prediction / Service Interval

The notification **Service Prediction / Service Interval** shows which part of the maintenance interval has elapsed. If the maintenance forecast reaches 100 %, a corresponding message is displayed when the machine is started and the machine must be serviced.

### Lubrication Prediction / Lubrication Interval

The notification **Lubrication Prediction / Lubrication Interval** shows how much of the lubrication interval has elapsed. If the maintenance forecast reaches 100 %, a corresponding message is displayed when the machine is started and the machine must be lubricated.  
 [► see page 91]

### Number of Thread Cuts / Next Cleaning

The display **Total number of cut cycles since cleaning** shows the number of thread cuts that the machine has performed.

## Cleaning the Screen

1. Lock the screen.
2. Wipe down the screen with a soft, slightly damp microfiber cloth.

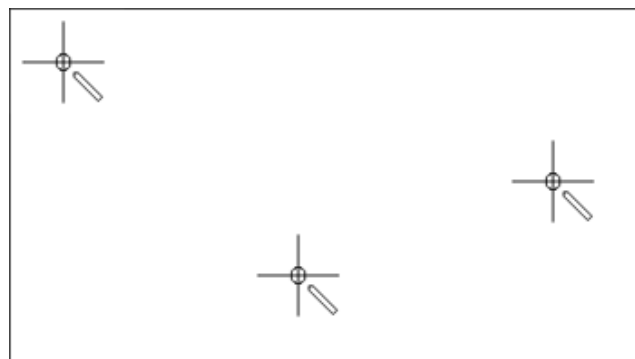
## Calibrating the Screen

### Calibrating the Screen

Settings  ► Machine  ► Calibrating the Screen 

With the **Calibrating the Screen**  function, you can calibrate the screen if it no longer responds properly to touch. Calibration ensures that the screen responds precisely to inputs.

- Tap the crosses displayed on the screen with the touchscreen pen.



## Cleaning the Feed Dog

Thread residue accumulates under the stitch plate over time. Remove the thread residue on a regular basis.

1. Raise the needle and presser foot.
2. Lower feed dog.

### CAUTION

#### Electronically Driven Components

Risk of injury near the needle and the hook.

- Switch off the machine and disconnect it from the power supply.

3. Remove the needle and the presser foot.
4. Remove the stitch plate.

**NOTICE****Dust and thread remnants inside the machine**

Damage to mechanical and electronic components.

- ▶ Use a brush or a soft cloth.
- ▶ Do not use compressed air spray.

5. Clean the feed dog with the brush.

## Cleaning the Needle Threader and Thread Clamp

Settings  ▶ Machine  ▶ Maintenance   
 ▶ Clean  ▶ Cleaning the Needle Threader and Thread Clamp 

Lint can accumulate on the needle threader and prevent proper performance. It is recommended to clean the threader head regularly.

1. You can open the function in the settings.
2. Clean the thread catcher and the thread clamp according to the instructions on the screen.

## Cleaning the Thread Catcher

Settings  ▶ Machine  ▶ Maintenance   
 ▶ Clean  ▶ Cleaning the Thread Catcher 

Thread remnants accumulate in the thread catcher over time. Clean the thread catcher when the corresponding message is displayed.

1. You can open the function in the settings.
2. Clean the thread catcher according to the instructions on the screen.

## Cleaning the Hook

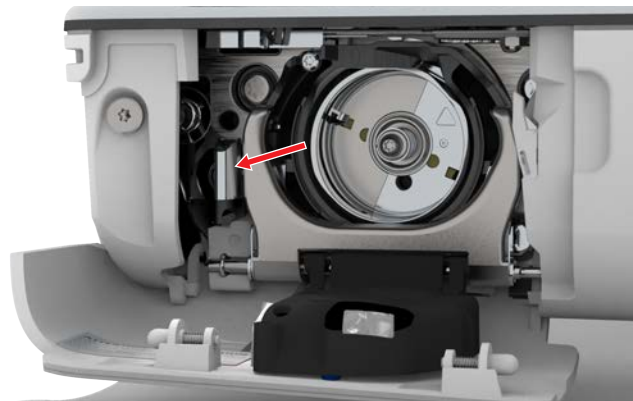
**⚠ CAUTION****Electronically Driven Components**

Risk of injury near the needle and the hook.

- ▶ Switch off the machine and disconnect it from the power supply.

1. Open the bobbin cover.
2. Remove the bobbin case.

3. Push the release lever to the left.



4. Fold down the fastening bracket with the black hook race cover.
5. Remove the hook.

**NOTICE****Dust and thread remnants inside the machine**

Damage to mechanical and electronic components.

- ▶ Use a brush or a soft cloth.
- ▶ Do not use compressed air spray.

6. Clean the hook race area with a brush and a soft cloth. Never use any sharp instruments.
7. Hold the hook at the pin in the center with two fingers.



8. Guide the hook with the lower edge diagonally from the top to the bottom behind the bobbin cover.
9. Position the hook with the two lugs on the hook driver meeting the corresponding openings in the hook. The gray marking on the hook driver must be visible in the hole of the hook.
10. Insert the hook.
  - ⇒ The shuttle is magnetic and therefore pulled into the correct position.
11. Close the bobbin cover and the fastening bracket until the release bracket engages.
12. Turn the handwheel to check.
  - ⇒ The hook will rotate.

13. Insert a bobbin case and close the bobbin cover.

## Lubricating the Hook

Lubricating the hook keeps the machine running smoothly and quietly.

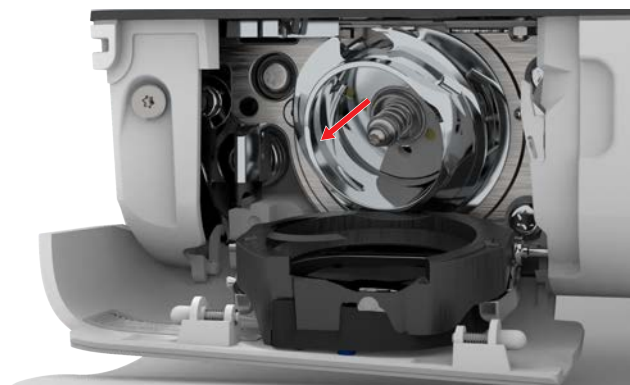
### ⚠ CAUTION

#### Electronically Driven Components

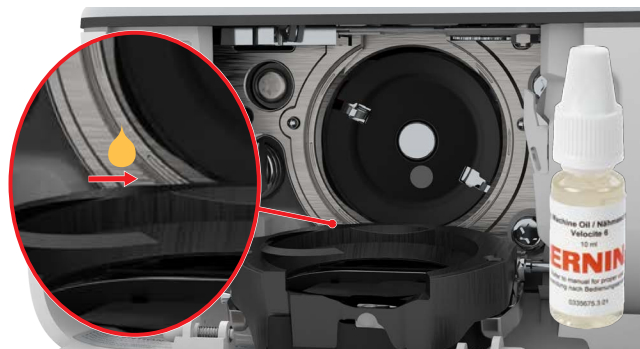
Risk of injury near the needle and the hook.

- Switch off the machine and disconnect it from the power supply.

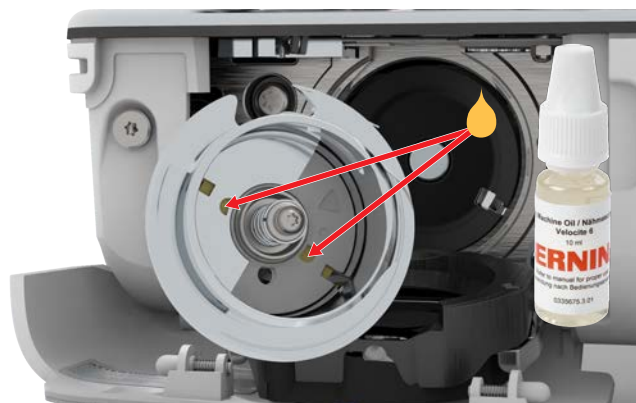
1. Open the bobbin cover.
2. Remove the bobbin case.
3. Push the release lever to the left.
4. Fold down the fastening bracket with the black hook race cover.
5. Remove the hook.



6. Clean the hook race area with a brush and a soft cloth. Never use any sharp instruments.
7. Add a drop of BERNINA sewing machine oil to the bottom of the hook race.



8. Add one drop of BERNINA sewing machine oil into each of the two oil depots so the felt is damp. Make sure that the surface of the hook sleeve remains free of oil.



9. Hold the hook at the pin in the center with two fingers.



10. Guide the hook with the lower edge diagonally from the top to the bottom behind the bobbin cover.
11. Position the hook with the two lugs on the hook driver meeting the corresponding openings in the hook. The gray marking on the hook driver must be visible in the hole of the hook.
12. Insert the hook.
  - ⇒ The shuttle is magnetic and therefore pulled into the correct position.
13. Close the bobbin cover and the fastening bracket until the release bracket engages.
14. Turn the handwheel to check.
  - ⇒ The hook will rotate.
15. Insert a bobbin case and close the bobbin cover.
16. To absorb excess oil, sew or embroider on a test fabric.

---

## Export the Log File

Settings  ► Machine  ► Information   
► Service Data 

Log files help service personnel to find errors in the firmware. If you are requested to do so by BERNINA Service, you can export a log file.

1. Insert the USB stick into the machine.
2. Confirm saving the log file and wait until the export is complete.
3. Close the window.



## 16 Storage and Disposal

---

### 16.1 Storing the Machine

BERNINA recommends storing the machine in its original packaging in a dry place at room temperature.

1. Switch off the machine and disconnect it from the power supply.
2. Clean the machine.
3. Don't store the machine outdoors.
4. Protect the machine against climatic influences.

---

### 16.2 Dispose of the machine

1. Delete personal data on the machine.
2. Sort components by material and dispose of in accordance with local laws and regulations.

**The Automatic Needle Threader does Not Thread the Needle**

The needle selected in the needle selection cannot be automatically threaded, e.g. twin needle.

- ▶ Single needle: Select the needle in the needle selection to match the attached needle. [▶ see page 28]
- ▶ Double and triple needles: Thread the needle by hand.

Automatic threading is not possible with the selected presser foot.

- ▶ Attach the appropriate presser foot and select it in the presser foot selection. [▶ see page 33]

The needle is bent.

- ▶ Replace the needle, make sure that a new BERNINA quality needle is used. [▶ see page 27]

The needle is incorrectly inserted.

- ▶ Insert the needle with the flat side to the back as far up as it will go into the needle holder and tighten the screw.

The automatic needle threader is dirty.

- ▶ Clean the needle threader. [▶ see page 90]

The threader mechanism is not in the correct position.

- ▶ Check the position of the threader mechanism.
- ▶ If the needle threader is at the front, turn the needle threader slightly to the left until it is perpendicular to the machine head. If necessary, confirm the error message. Rethread the needle.
- ▶ If the needle threader is not at the front, place your finger below the needle threader and gently press the needle threader upward. Rethread the needle.

The threader head is defective.

- ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer.

**Stitch regulation does not react correctly**

Dust or thread residue in front of the BISR sensor.

- ▶ Switch off the stitch regulation.
- ▶ Open the bobbin cover.
- ▶ Clean the sensor on the bobbin thread indicator and the area beneath the stitch plate with a brush and a soft cloth.

**BSR Not Detected**

BSR cable not inserted correctly.

- ▶ Insert the BSR connector properly and ensure it is clicked into place.

**The screen does not respond**

Incorrect calibration data.

- ▶ Recalibrate the screen [▶ see page 89]
- ▶ If the calibration cannot be selected in the setup program, switch the machine on again while simultaneously pushing and holding the buttons **Needle Position Left/Right** .

**The screen does not respond**

|                                                 |                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The eco Mode is active.                         | ▶ Tap the <b>eco-mode</b>  icon. |
| Screen is defective or not connected correctly. | ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer.                                                                                      |
| Wrong touchscreen pen.                          | ▶ Use other touchscreen pen or finger.                                                                              |

**The thread colors are not displayed correctly, e.g., in CutWork or PaintWork.**

|                      |                                                                                         |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Inf file is missing. | ▶ Make sure that all files belonging to a stitch pattern (EXP, BMP, INF) are available. |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Error during firmware update**

|                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| USB stick is incompatible.                                                 | ▶ Use a BERNINA USB stick or compatible USB stick.                                                                                                                               |
| USB stick not with correct file system.                                    | ▶ Use a USB stick with the FAT32 file system.                                                                                                                                    |
| The update process is blocked and the animation on the screen is inactive. | ▶ Remove the USB stick.<br>▶ Switch the machine off.<br>▶ Switch the machine on.<br>▶ Follow the instruction on the screen.<br>▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer.                    |
| Firmware update files are not found.                                       | ▶ Unpack the compressed ZIP file according to the update instructions.<br>▶ Store data for the firmware update directly on the data medium and not in a folder on the USB stick. |

**Skipped Stitches**

|                                      |                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Incorrect needle.                    | ▶ Use the needle system 130/705H.                                                                                        |
| The needle is blunt or bent.         | ▶ Replace the needle.                                                                                                    |
| Poor quality needle.                 | ▶ Use a new BERNINA quality needle.                                                                                      |
| The needle is incorrectly inserted.  | ▶ Insert the needle with the flat side to the back as far up as it will go into the needle holder and tighten the screw. |
| Incorrect needle point.              | ▶ Match the needle point with the textile structure of the project.                                                      |
| Incorrect needle/thread combination. | ▶ Use a needle with a suitable needle size. [▶ see page 27]                                                              |

**Speed too Low**

- |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Room temperature is too warm or too cold. | ▶ Place the machine in a warm room one hour before use.                                                                                                                                |
| <hr/>                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Reduced maximum speed.                    | ▶ Move the speed control to the right.<br>▶ Modify the maximum sewing speed in the Settings. [▶ see page 38]<br>▶ Modify the maximum embroidery speed in the Settings. [▶ see page 40] |

**The Laser Dot is not visible or is at the wrong position**

- |                                                                        |                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The laser is concealed or deflected by the presser foot or the needle. | ▶ Raise the needle.<br>▶ Fit another presser foot.<br>▶ Lower the presser foot before starting sewing.<br>▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**The Light of the Button "Start-/Stop" doesn't Light Up**

- |                     |                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| Lighting Defective. | ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer. |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|

**The Machine doesn't Start**

- |                                                   |                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The machine is not connected to the power supply. | ▶ Insert the mains plug into the socket and into the machine. Make sure that the plug is fully inserted into the machine.<br>▶ Check the socket for power. |
| <hr/>                                             |                                                                                                                                                            |
| Room temperature is too warm or too cold.         | ▶ Place the machine in a warm room one hour before use.<br>▶ Connect the machine and switch it on.                                                         |
| <hr/>                                             |                                                                                                                                                            |
| The machine is damaged.                           | ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer.                                                                                                                             |

**The needle breaks**

- |                                     |                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The needle is incorrectly inserted. | ▶ Insert the needle with the flat side to the back as far up as it will go into the needle holder and tighten the screw.                 |
| <hr/>                               |                                                                                                                                          |
| The fabric has been pulled.         | ▶ Feed the fabric evenly.                                                                                                                |
| <hr/>                               |                                                                                                                                          |
| Thick fabric has been pushed.       | ▶ Use a suitable presser foot for thick fabric, e.g. Jeans Foot #8.<br>▶ Use the height compensation tool when sewing over a thick seam. |
| <hr/>                               |                                                                                                                                          |
| Knotted thread.                     | ▶ Use quality thread.                                                                                                                    |

**The sewing light does not light up**

|                                      |                                                               |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| The sewing light is not switched on. | ▶ Switch on the sewing light in the settings. [▶ see page 37] |
| The sewing light is defect.          | ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer.                                |

**Faulty stitching**

|                                                   |                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Thread remnants between the thread tension discs. | ▶ Fold a piece of thin fabric (don't use outer edges) and pull it through the thread tension discs several times. |
| Incorrectly threaded.                             | ▶ Rethread the upper and lower thread.                                                                            |
| Thread remnants below the bobbin case spring.     | ▶ Remove the bobbin case.<br>▶ Remove the thread remnants under the spring.                                       |

**Upper thread is not threaded**

|                                        |                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The needle is incorrectly inserted.    | ▶ Insert the needle with the flat side to the back as far up as it will go into the needle holder and tighten the screw. |
| Needle or presser foot not compatible. | ▶ Follow the instructions for the automatic needle threader. [▶ see page 29]                                             |
| The threader head is defective.        | ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer.                                                                                           |

**Upper thread breaks**

|                                              |                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Incorrect needle/thread combination.         | ▶ Match the needle with the thread size.                                                   |
| Upper thread is too tight.                   | ▶ Reduce the upper thread tension.                                                         |
| Incorrectly threaded.                        | ▶ Rethread the upper thread.                                                               |
| Poor quality thread.                         | ▶ Use quality thread.                                                                      |
| Damaged presser foot.                        | ▶ Change the presser foot.                                                                 |
| The stitch plate or the hook tip is damaged. | ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer to have the damages repaired.<br>▶ Replace the stitch plate. |

**Upper thread breaks**

The thread is caught in the area of the thread take-up lever.

- ▶ Remove the screw on the head cover.



- ▶ Pull the head cover at the bottom slightly forward.
- ▶ Tilt the head cover upward slightly and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the thread remnants.
- ▶ Attach the head cover and retighten the screw.

Needle damaged.

- ▶ Replace the needle.

**Upper thread indicator fails to respond**

The upper thread indicator is not switched on.

- ▶ Switch on the upper thread indicator in the Settings. [▶ see page 37]

The upper thread indicator is defective.

- ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer.

**Upper thread indicator reacts too frequently**

Upper thread not threaded correctly.

- ▶ Thread the upper thread correctly. [▶ see page 28]

Upper thread tension too low.

- ▶ Adjust the upper thread tension. [▶ see page 44]  
[▶ see page 74]

The upper thread indicator is defective.

- ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer.

**Buttonholes are repeatedly not sewn properly**

The Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A is not calibrated with the machine.

- ▶ Calibrate Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A. [▶ see page 87]

Lens on the presser foot is dirty.

- ▶ Clean the lens with a soft, slightly damp cloth.

**Stitch width not adjustable**

The selected needle and stitch plate cannot be used in combination.

- ▶ Replace the needle. [▶ see page 27]
- ▶ Replace the stitch plate. [▶ see page 26]

The presser foot selection prevents the adjustment of the stitch width.

- ▶ Attach and select a suitable presser foot. [▶ see page 34]

**Stitch plate not detected**

Stitch Plate without sensor.

- ▶ Attach Stitch Plate with sensor.

Disturbance due to magnetic field.

- ▶ Remove magnetic accessories in the area of the stitch plate.



**Stitch plate not detected**

Sensor on the stitch plate defective.

- ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer.

**Embroidery hoop not recognized**

Embroidery hoop fitted incorrectly.

- ▶ Fit the embroidery hoop straight on the embroidery arm of the embroidery module.

**Uneven stitch formation**

Upper thread too tight or too loose.

- ▶ Adjust the upper thread tension. [▶ see page 44]
- ▶ Check the thread feed from the thread spool.

The needle is blunt or bent.

- ▶ Replace the needle, make sure that a new BERNINA quality needle is used. [▶ see page 27]

Poor quality needle.

- ▶ Use a new BERNINA quality needle.

Poor quality thread.

- ▶ Use quality thread.

Incorrect needle/thread combination.

- ▶ Match the needle with the thread size.

Incorrectly threaded.

- ▶ Rethread the upper thread. [▶ see page 28]
- ▶ Rethread the bobbin thread. [▶ see page 32]

The fabric has been pulled.

- ▶ Feed the fabric evenly.

Incorrect bobbin case is used.

- ▶ Use supplied bobbin case.

Lower thread too tight or too loose.

- ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer.

**Lower thread breaks**

The bobbin case is damaged.

- ▶ Replace the bobbin case.

The stitch hole in the stitch plate is damaged.

- ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer to have the damages repaired.
- ▶ Replace the stitch plate. [▶ see page 26]

The needle is blunt or bent.

- ▶ Replace the needle. [▶ see page 27]

**Bobbin thread indicator doesn't react as expected**

The bobbin door cover is opened.

- ▶ Close the bobbin cover.

The bobbin thread indicator is not switched on.

- ▶ Switch on the bobbin thread indicator in the settings. [▶ see page 37]

**Bobbin thread indicator doesn't react as expected**

- |                                           |                                |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Bobbin damaged.                           | ▶ Exchange the bobbin.         |
| The bobbin thread indicator is defective. | ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer. |

**USB Stick is not detected**

- |                                         |                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| USB stick is incompatible.              | ▶ Use a BERNINA USB stick or compatible USB stick. |
| USB stick not with correct file system. | ▶ Use a USB stick with the FAT32 file system.      |

**The calibration of the Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A has failed.**

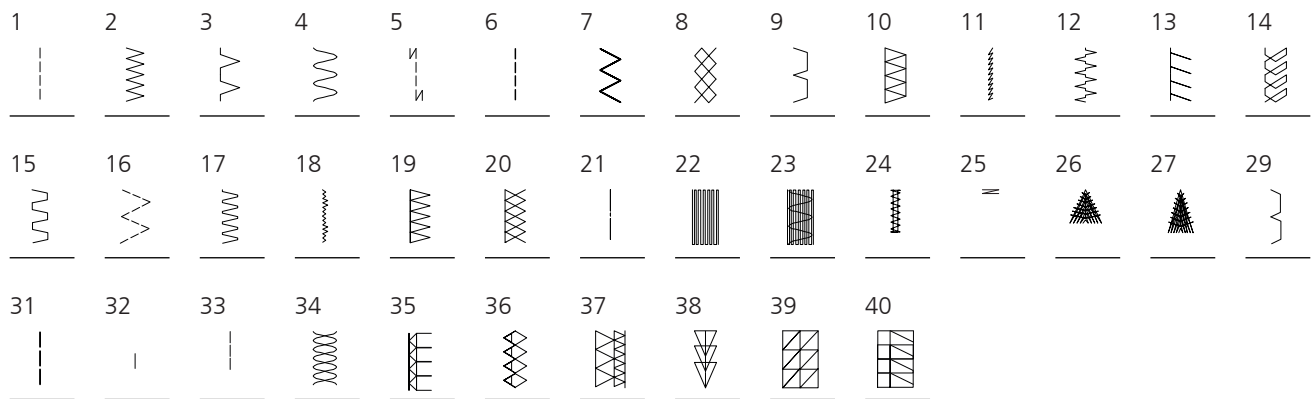
- |                                                                           |                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The slide of the presser foot is not freely movable.                      | ▶ Check the presser foot for ease of movement. If necessary, remove lint, dust and fabric remnants.                     |
| The reflector is dirty.                                                   | ▶ Clean the reflector with a soft, slightly damp microfiber cloth.                                                      |
| Incorrect position of the reflector.                                      | ▶ Check the position of the reflector. If necessary, correct the position of the reflector or replace the presser foot. |
| The plastic sliding surface on the underside of the presser foot is worn. | ▶ Check the plastic on the underside of the presser foot for signs of wear. If necessary, replace the presser foot.     |
| The feed dog is dirty.                                                    | ▶ Clean the feed dog.                                                                                                   |
| A software error has occurred.                                            | ▶ Contact your BERNINA dealer.                                                                                          |

**The connection to the WiFi network could not be established.**

- |                                     |                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Incorrect network name or password. | ▶ Select the WiFi network again and enter the network name (SSID) or the password correctly. |
| The router is turned off.           | ▶ Check the router, e.g. that it is switched on.                                             |

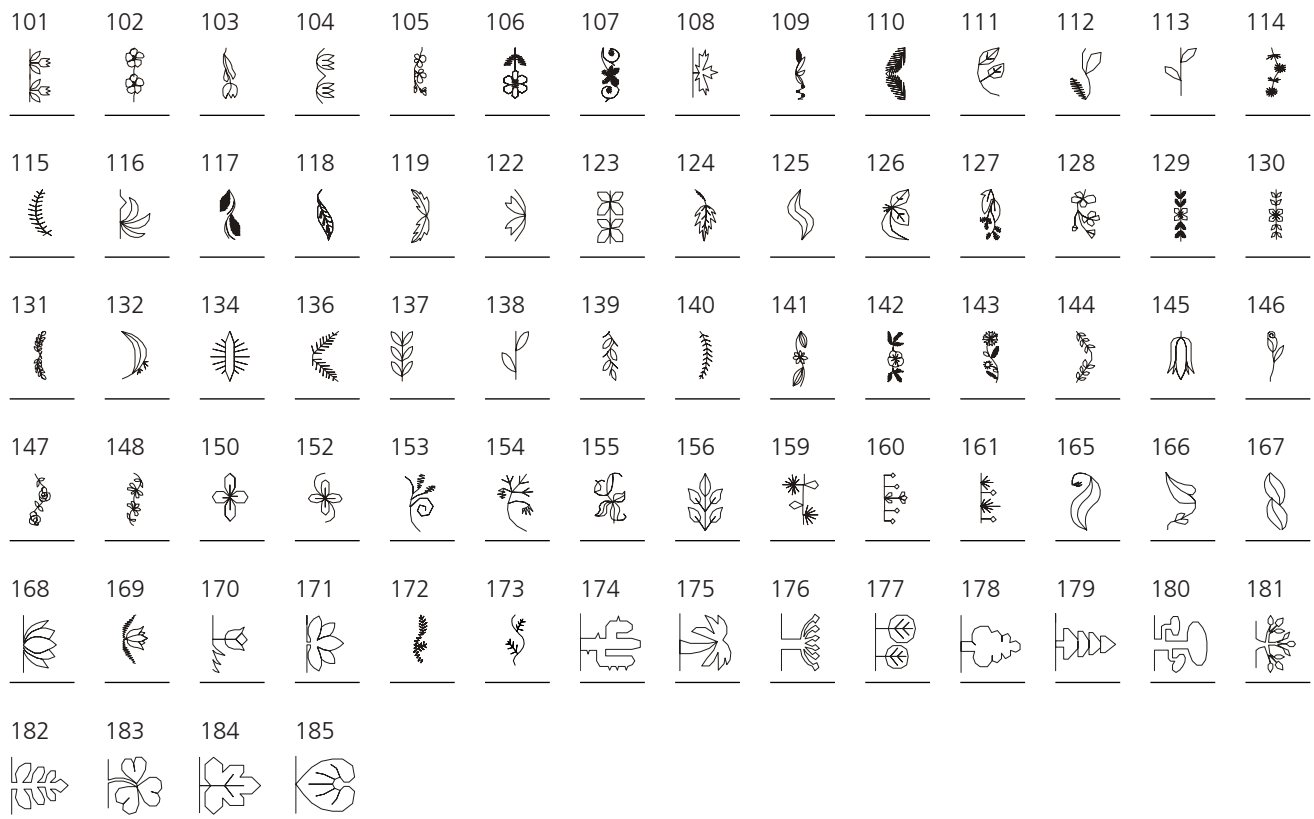
| Term                                                               | Value                                                                               | Unit                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Maximum Speed                                                      | 1000                                                                                | Stitches per Minute |
| Needle System                                                      | 130/705                                                                             |                     |
| Measurements without the Spool Pin (W × H × D)                     | 520 × 355 × 215<br>(20.5 × 14.0 × 8.5)                                              | mm<br>(in)          |
| Measurements incl. Embroidery Module without Spool Pin (W × H × D) | 950 × 355 × 630<br>(37.4 × 14.0 × 24.8)                                             | mm<br>(in)          |
| Weight of the machine                                              | 14<br>(30.9)                                                                        | kg<br>(lb)          |
| Weight of the Embroidery Module                                    | 6.4<br>14.1                                                                         | kg<br>(lb)          |
| Energy Consumption                                                 | 140                                                                                 | W                   |
| Input Voltage                                                      | 100 – 240<br>50/60                                                                  | V<br>Hz             |
| WiFi Frequency Band<br>WiFi Protocol                               | 2.4<br>802.11 b/g/n                                                                 | GHz                 |
| Power Output (802.11 b)                                            | 19.19                                                                               | dBm                 |
| Power Output (802.11 g)                                            | 19.68                                                                               | dBm                 |
| Power Output (802.11 n)                                            | 19.53                                                                               | dBm                 |
| Laser Class<br>(according to IEC 60825-1:2014)                     |  |                     |
| Protection Class (Electrical Engineering)                          | II                                                                                  |                     |

## 19.1 Practical Stitches

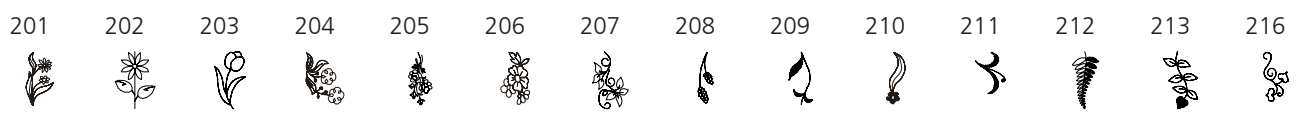


## 19.2 Decorative Stitches

### Nature

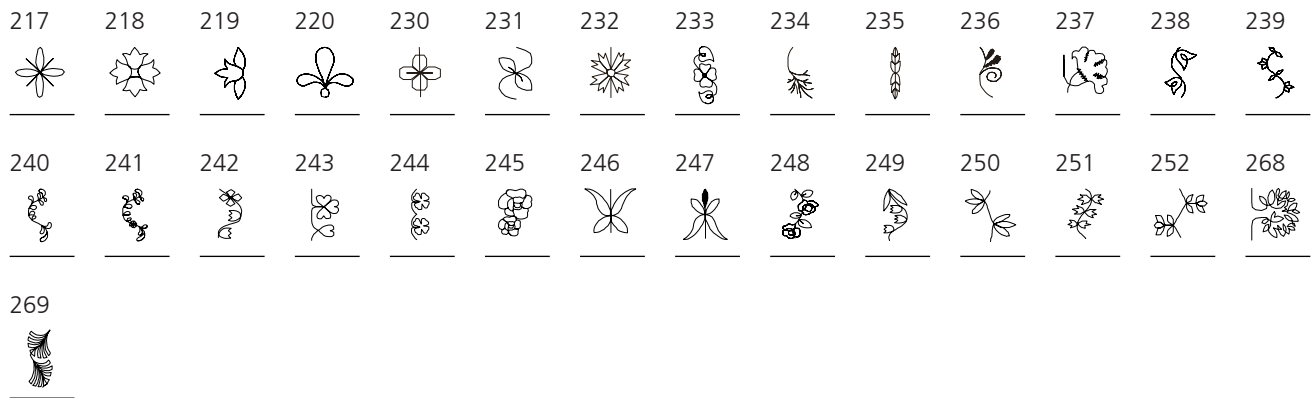


### Nature Sideways Motion

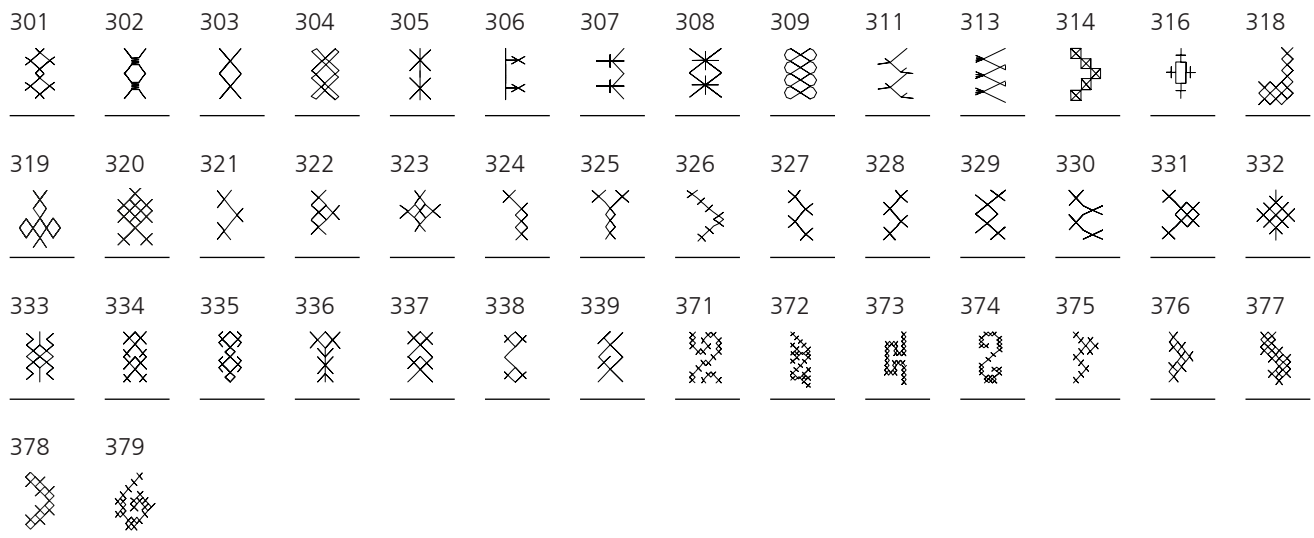


# 19 Stitch Patterns

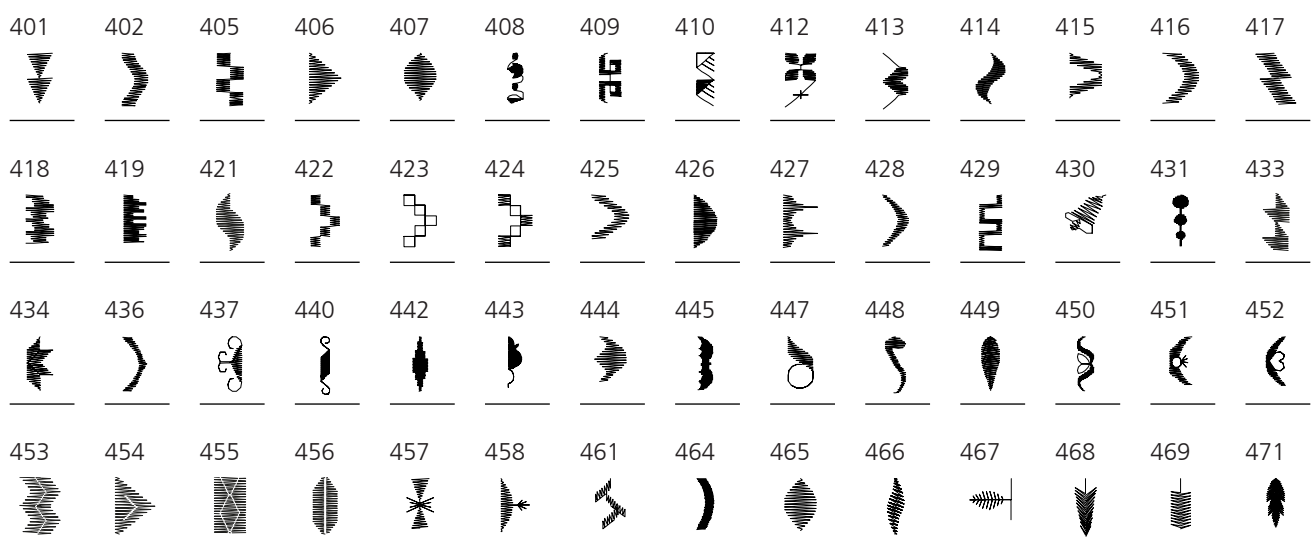
103



## Cross Stitches



## Satin



## 19 Stitch Patterns

472



473



## Satin Sideways Motion

501



503



505



506



507



508



509



510



511



512



513



514



517



518



519



520



523



524



525



## Geometric

601



602



603



604



605



606



607



608



609



610



611



612



613



614



615



616



618



619



620



621



622



623



624



625



626



627



628



629



630



631



632



633



634



635



636



637



639



640



641



642



643



644



645



646



647



648



649



650



651



652



653



654



655



656



657



658



660



661



662



663



664



665



666



674



675



676



677



678



679



680



682



683



684



685



686



691



693



694



695



## Heirloom

701



702



703



704



705



706



707



708



709



710



711



712



713



714





# 19 Stitch Patterns

105

|                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 715                                                                               | 716                                                                               | 717                                                                               | 721                                                                               | 722                                                                               | 723                                                                               | 724                                                                               | 725                                                                               | 726                                                                               | 727                                                                                | 729                                                                                 | 730                                                                                 | 731                                                                                 | 732                                                                                 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 733                                                                               | 734                                                                               | 735                                                                               | 736                                                                               | 737                                                                               | 738                                                                               | 739                                                                               | 740                                                                               | 741                                                                               | 742                                                                                | 743                                                                                 | 744                                                                                 | 745                                                                                 | 746                                                                                 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 747                                                                               | 748                                                                               | 749                                                                               | 750                                                                               | 751                                                                               | 752                                                                               | 756                                                                               | 757                                                                               | 758                                                                               | 759                                                                                | 762                                                                                 | 764                                                                                 | 765                                                                                 | 766                                                                                 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 767                                                                               | 768                                                                               | 769                                                                               | 770                                                                               | 771                                                                               | 772                                                                               | 773                                                                               | 774                                                                               | 775                                                                               | 776                                                                                | 777                                                                                 | 778                                                                                 | 779                                                                                 | 780                                                                                 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 781                                                                               | 782                                                                               | 783                                                                               |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
|  |  |  |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |

## Heirloom Sideways Motion

|                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                      |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 801                                                                                 | 802                                                                                 | 803                                                                                 | 804                                                                                 | 805                                                                                 | 806                                                                                 | 807                                                                                 | 808                                                                                 | 809                                                                                 | 810                                                                                  | 811                                                                                   | 812                                                                                   | 833                                                                                   | 834                                                                                   |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 835                                                                                 | 840                                                                                 | 841                                                                                 |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                      |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |
|  |  |  |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                      |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |

## Children

|                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                      |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 901                                                                                 | 902                                                                                 | 903                                                                                 | 904                                                                                 | 905                                                                                 | 906                                                                                 | 907                                                                                 | 908                                                                                 | 909                                                                                 | 910                                                                                  | 911                                                                                   | 912                                                                                   | 913                                                                                   | 914                                                                                   |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 915                                                                                 | 916                                                                                 | 917                                                                                 | 918                                                                                 | 919                                                                                 | 920                                                                                 | 921                                                                                 | 922                                                                                 | 924                                                                                 | 926                                                                                  | 928                                                                                   | 929                                                                                   | 933                                                                                   | 934                                                                                   |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 935                                                                                 | 937                                                                                 | 938                                                                                 | 939                                                                                 | 940                                                                                 | 944                                                                                 | 945                                                                                 | 946                                                                                 | 948                                                                                 | 949                                                                                  | 950                                                                                   | 952                                                                                   | 954                                                                                   | 955                                                                                   |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 957                                                                                 | 958                                                                                 | 959                                                                                 | 960                                                                                 | 961                                                                                 | 962                                                                                 |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                      |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                      |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |

|                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1501                                                                                | 1502                                                                                | 1503                                                                                | 1504                                                                                | 1505                                                                                | 1506                                                                                | 1507                                                                                | 1508                                                                                  | 1509                                                                                  | 1510                                                                                  | 1511                                                                                  | 1512                                                                                  | 1513                                                                                  | 1514                                                                                  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |
| 1515                                                                                | 1516                                                                                | 1517                                                                                | 1518                                                                                | 1519                                                                                | 1520                                                                                | 1521                                                                                | 1522                                                                                  | 1524                                                                                  | 1525                                                                                  | 1526                                                                                  | 1527                                                                                  | 1528                                                                                  | 1529                                                                                  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |
| 1531                                                                                | 1534                                                                                |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |
|  |  |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |

### Quilting Stitches Sideways Motion

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1601 | 1602 | 1603 | 1604 | 1605 | 1606 | 1607 | 1608 | 1609 | 1610 | 1611 | 1612 | 1613 | 1614 |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1615 | 1616 | 1617 | 1618 | 1619 | 1620 | 1621 | 1622 | 1623 | 1625 | 1629 | 1630 | 1631 | 1632 |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1633 | 1634 | 1635 | 1636 | 1643 | 1644 | 1657 | 1658 | 1659 | 1660 |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

### International

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1701 | 1702 | 1703 | 1704 | 1705 | 1706 | 1707 | 1708 | 1709 | 1710 | 1711 | 1715 | 1716 | 1717 |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1718 | 1719 | 1720 | 1721 | 1722 | 1723 | 1729 | 1730 | 1731 | 1732 | 1733 | 1735 | 1736 |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

### Geometric Sideways Motion

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1901 | 1902 | 1903 | 1904 | 1905 | 1906 | 1907 | 1908 | 1909 | 1910 | 1911 | 1912 | 1915 | 1916 |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

### Seasons

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2026 | 2027 |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

### Sport and Hobbies

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 2201 | 2202 | 2203 | 2204 | 2205 | 2206 | 2207 | 2209 | 2210 | 2211 | 2212 | 2213 | 2215 | 2216 |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

# 19 Stitch Patterns

108

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 2217 | 2218 | 2219 | 2220 | 2222 | 2227 | 2230 | 2231 | 2232 | 2233 | 2234 | 2235 |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

## 19.3 Buttonholes

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## 19.4 Quilt Stitches

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1301 | 1302 | 1303 | 1304 | 1305 | 1306 | 1307 | 1308 | 1309 | 1310 | 1311 | 1312 | 1313 | 1314 |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1315 | 1316 | 1317 | 1318 | 1319 | 1320 | 1321 | 1322 | 1323 | 1324 | 1325 | 1326 | 1327 | 1329 |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1330 | 1331 | 1332 | 1333 | 1334 | 1335 | 1336 | 1337 | 1338 | 1339 | 1340 | 1341 | 1342 | 1343 |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1344 | 1345 | 1346 | 1355 | 1356 | 1357 | 1359 | 1363 | 1364 | 1365 | 1366 | 1367 | 1368 | 1369 |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1370 | 1371 | 1373 | 1374 | 1375 | 1376 | 1377 | 1378 | 1379 | 1380 | 1381 | 1382 | 1384 | 1385 |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1386 | 1387 | 1388 | 1389 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

## 19.5 BSR Stitches

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | 2 |
|   |   |

# 20 Embroidery Designs

109



Let your creativity run free. A large selection of embroidery designs is included with your machine.

After registering your machine, the included embroidery designs are available as downloads in an editable format at the BERNINA Customer Portal.

If you see one of the following pictograms below a number of the embroidery design, you can find additional information at

<https://www.bernina.com/specialeffects>.



Freestanding  
Lace



PunchWork



Basic CutWork



Couching



Fringe  
Embroidery



Projects in the  
Hoop



Appliqué



Puffy Fonts



CutWork



Quilting



PaintWork



Trapunto



CrystalWork

## 20.1 Projects

You can find the detailed embroidery instructions at  
<https://www.bernina.com/ultra-designs>.



**Pk10100-04**



126 x 126 mm  
4.9 x 4.9 inch



21.149

1. Isacord 40 1521
2. Isacord 40 1521
3. Isacord 40 1521
4. Isacord 40 1805
5. Isacord 40 1532
6. Isacord 40 0101
7. Isacord 40 1321
8. Isacord 40 1321
9. Isacord 40 1321



**Pk10100-03**



114 x 114 mm  
4.5 x 4.5 inch



18.206

1. Isacord 40 0904
2. Isacord 40 0904
3. Isacord 40 0904
4. Isacord 40 0931
5. Isacord 40 0811
6. Isacord 40 0101
7. Isacord 40 0811
8. Isacord 40 0811
9. Isacord 40 0811



**Pk10100-01**



115 x 139 mm  
4.5 x 5.5 inch



20.452

1. Isacord 40 5912
2. Isacord 40 5912
3. Isacord 40 5912
4. Isacord 40 5912
5. Isacord 40 5912
6. Isacord 40 5643
7. Isacord 40 5633
8. Isacord 40 0101
9. Isacord 40 5633
10. Isacord 40 5633
11. Isacord 40 5633



**Pk10100-02**

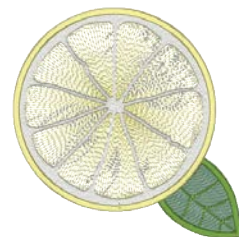


115 x 116 mm  
4.5 x 4.6 inch



17.876

1. Isacord 40 0230
2. Isacord 40 0230
3. Isacord 40 0230
4. Isacord 40 0230
5. Isacord 40 0230
6. Isacord 40 0101
7. Isacord 40 5643
8. Isacord 40 5633
9. Isacord 40 5633
10. Isacord 40 5633
11. Isacord 40 5633
12. Isacord 40 0230
13. Isacord 40 0230
14. Isacord 40 0230



**19999-023**

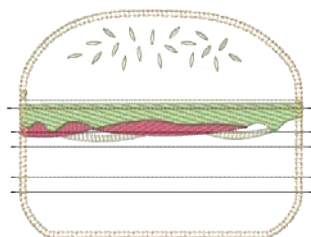


129 x 96 mm  
5.1 x 3.8 inch



4.892

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0853
4. Isacord 40 1904
5. Isacord 40 5531
6. Isacord 40 5531
7. Isacord 40 0851
8. Isacord 40 0660
9. Isacord 40 0851



**12874-081**



127 x 178 mm  
5 x 7 inch



7.744

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 3045
3. Isacord 40 0546
4. Isacord 40 4174



## 20 Embroidery Designs

110

## 12874-011

127 x 178 mm  
5 x 7 inch

7.439

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 5450
3. Isacord 40 0310
4. Isacord 40 2530
5. Isacord 40 4174



## 51338-05

127 x 178 mm  
5 x 7 inch

5.750

1. Isacord 40 1123
2. Isacord 40 1123
3. Isacord 40 2650
4. Isacord 40 0630
5. Isacord 40 3130
6. Isacord 40 5730
7. Isacord 40 1200
8. Isacord 40 4240



## 51338-04

127 x 178 mm  
5 x 7 inch

5.980

1. Isacord 40 1200
2. Isacord 40 1200
3. Isacord 40 4240
4. Isacord 40 2640
5. Isacord 40 5740
6. Isacord 40 0630
7. Isacord 40 4240
8. Isacord 40 3410
9. Isacord 40 3450



## Pk10003-011

152 x 254 mm  
6 x 10 inch

11.053

1. Isacord 40 1921
2. Isacord 40 1921
3. Isacord 40 1921
4. Isacord 40 1921
5. Isacord 40 1921
6. Isacord 40 0112
7. Isacord 40 4174
8. Isacord 40 0010
9. Isacord 40 1521
10. Isacord 40 1921
11. Isacord 40 1761
12. Isacord 40 1761

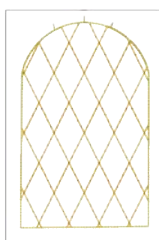


## 12634-12

99 x 148 mm  
3.9 x 5.8 inch

2.193

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0932
3. Isacord 40 0506

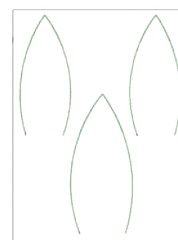


## 12634-11

118 x 158 mm  
4.6 x 6.2 inch

857

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 5633

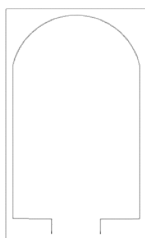


## 12634-08

95 x 158 mm  
3.7 x 6.2 inch

475

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020

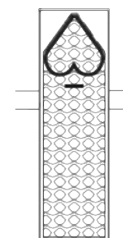


## 12593-05

83 x 165 mm  
3.3 x 6.5 inch

3.707

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0020
6. Isacord 40 0020
7. Isacord 40 0020

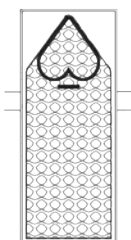


## 12593-06

95 x 174 mm  
3.8 x 6.9 inch

5.049

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0020
6. Isacord 40 0020
7. Isacord 40 0020

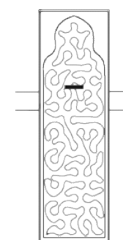


## 12593-03

83 x 165 mm  
3.3 x 6.5 inch

2.627

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0020
6. Isacord 40 0020
7. Isacord 40 0020





## 20 Embroidery Designs

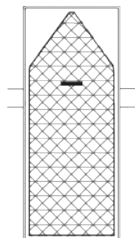
111

## 12593-02

 95 x 174 mm  
3.8 x 6.9 inch

 3.738

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020
4. ■ Isacord 40 0020
5. ■ Isacord 40 0020
6. ■ Isacord 40 0020
7. ■ Isacord 40 0020

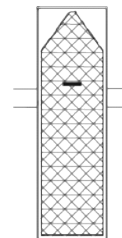


## 12593-01

 83 x 165 mm  
3.3 x 6.5 inch

 2.864

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020
4. ■ Isacord 40 0020
5. ■ Isacord 40 0020
6. ■ Isacord 40 0020
7. ■ Isacord 40 0020

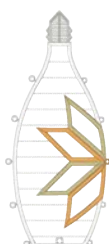


## 13015-01

 110 x 249 mm  
4.4 x 9.8 inch

 15.795

1. ■ Isacord 40 0101
2. ■ Isacord 40 0101
3. ■ Isacord 40 0101
4. ■ Isacord 40 0101
5. ■ Isacord 40 0101
6. ■ Isacord 40 0101
7. ■ Isacord 40 0101
8. ■ Isacord 40 1010
9. ■ Isacord 40 0453

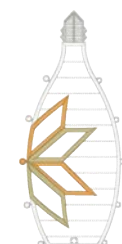


## 13015-02

 110 x 249 mm  
4.4 x 9.8 inch

 15.794

1. ■ Isacord 40 0101
2. ■ Isacord 40 0101
3. ■ Isacord 40 0101
4. ■ Isacord 40 0101
5. ■ Isacord 40 0101
6. ■ Isacord 40 0101
7. ■ Isacord 40 0101
8. ■ Isacord 40 1010
9. ■ Isacord 40 0453



## 13015-03

 110 x 249 mm  
4.4 x 9.8 inch

 15.698

1. ■ Isacord 40 0101
2. ■ Isacord 40 0101
3. ■ Isacord 40 0101
4. ■ Isacord 40 0101
5. ■ Isacord 40 0101
6. ■ Isacord 40 0101
7. ■ Isacord 40 0101
8. ■ Isacord 40 0453
9. ■ Isacord 40 6071

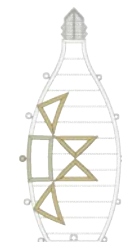


## 13015-04

 110 x 249 mm  
4.4 x 9.8 inch

 15.721

1. ■ Isacord 40 0101
2. ■ Isacord 40 0101
3. ■ Isacord 40 0101
4. ■ Isacord 40 0101
5. ■ Isacord 40 0101
6. ■ Isacord 40 0101
7. ■ Isacord 40 0101
8. ■ Isacord 40 0453
9. ■ Isacord 40 6071



## 13015-05

 110 x 249 mm  
4.4 x 9.8 inch

 15.596

1. ■ Isacord 40 0101
2. ■ Isacord 40 0101
3. ■ Isacord 40 0101
4. ■ Isacord 40 0101
5. ■ Isacord 40 0101
6. ■ Isacord 40 0101
7. ■ Isacord 40 0101
8. ■ Isacord 40 1010
9. ■ Isacord 40 6071



## 13015-06

 110 x 249 mm  
4.4 x 9.8 inch

 15.732

1. ■ Isacord 40 0101
2. ■ Isacord 40 0101
3. ■ Isacord 40 0101
4. ■ Isacord 40 0101
5. ■ Isacord 40 0101
6. ■ Isacord 40 0101
7. ■ Isacord 40 0101
8. ■ Isacord 40 1010
9. ■ Isacord 40 6071

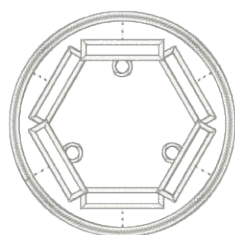


## 13015-07

 83 x 83 mm  
3.3 x 3.3 inch

 7.275

1. ■ Isacord 40 0101
2. ■ Isacord 40 0101
3. ■ Isacord 40 0101



## 13015-08

 159 x 174 mm  
6.3 x 6.9 inch

 33.842

1. ■ Isacord 40 0101



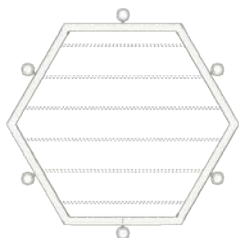
## 20 Embroidery Designs

112

**13015-09**
 **124 x 123 mm**  
4.9 x 4.9 inch

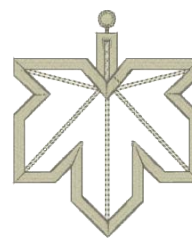
 5.455

1.  Isacord 40 0101
2.  Isacord 40 0101
3.  Isacord 40 0101

**13015-10**
 **74 x 90 mm**  
2.9 x 3.6 inch

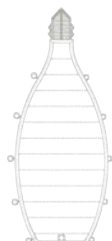
 4.213

1.  Isacord 40 6071
2.  Isacord 40 6071
3.  Isacord 40 6071

**13015-11**
 **110 x 249 mm**  
4.4 x 9.8 inch

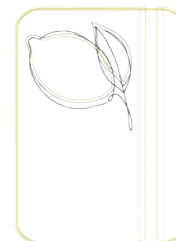
 11.393

1.  Isacord 40 0101
2.  Isacord 40 0101
3.  Isacord 40 0101

**51241-04I**
 **196 x 257 mm**  
7.7 x 10.1 inch

 5.645

1.  Isacord 40 0600
2.  Isacord 40 0600
3.  Isacord 40 0600
4.  Isacord 40 0600
5.  Isacord 40 0142
6.  Isacord 40 0600
7.  Isacord 40 0142
8.  Isacord 40 5822
9.  Isacord 40 0020

**Pk10105-03**
 **39 x 83 mm**  
1.5 x 3.3 inch

 3.708

1.  Isacord 40 0454
2.  Isacord 40 0454
3.  Isacord 40 0454

**Pk10105-02**
 **87 x 141 mm**  
3.4 x 5.5 inch

 11.518

1.  Isacord 40 0454
2.  Isacord 40 0454
3.  Isacord 40 0465
4.  Isacord 40 0454

**Pk10105-01**
 **48 x 201 mm**  
1.9 x 7.9 inch

 8.266

1.  Isacord 40 0465
2.  Isacord 40 0465
3.  Isacord 40 0465
4.  Isacord 40 0010
5.  Isacord 40 0020
6.  Isacord 40 0454

**Pk10081-04**
 **35 x 216 mm**  
1.4 x 8.5 inch

 7.252

1.  Isacord 40 2211
2.  Isacord 40 2211
3.  Isacord 40 2211

**Pk10081-03**
 **37 x 218 mm**  
1.5 x 8.6 inch

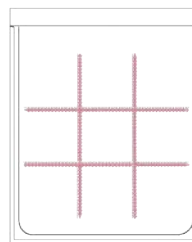
 7.917

1.  Isacord 40 4133
2.  Isacord 40 4133
3.  Isacord 40 4133

**Pk10081-02**
 **146 x 179 mm**  
5.8 x 7.1 inch

 5.675

1.  Isacord 40 1154
2.  Isacord 40 1154
3.  Isacord 40 2152
4.  Isacord 40 3840
5.  Isacord 40 0020



## 20 Embroidery Designs

113

## Pk10081-01

146 x 179 mm  
5.8 x 7.1 inch

812

1. Isacord 40 1154
2. Isacord 40 1154

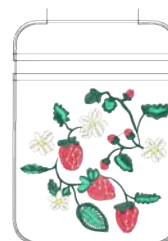


## Pk10045-01

161 x 231 mm  
6.3 x 9.1 inch

12.667

1. Isacord 40 1704
2. Isacord 40 1704
3. Isacord 40 1704
4. Isacord 40 1704
5. Isacord 40 5324
6. Isacord 40 5210
7. Isacord 40 0270
8. Isacord 40 0270
9. Isacord 40 0221
10. Isacord 40 5770
11. Isacord 40 5770
12. Isacord 40 5770



## Pk50038-04

83 x 156 mm  
3.3 x 6.1 inch

8.567

1. Isacord 40 0010
2. Isacord 40 0010
3. Isacord 40 0010
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0010
6. Isacord 40 1102
7. Isacord 40 1102



## Pk50037-04

150 x 217 mm  
5.9 x 8.5 inch

21.428

1. Isacord 40 1161
2. Isacord 40 1161
3. Isacord 40 1161
4. Isacord 40 1346
5. Isacord 40 2101
6. Isacord 40 0870
7. Isacord 40 2101

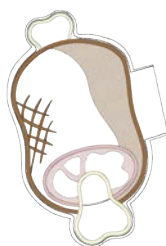


## Pk50037-03

160 x 236 mm  
6.3 x 9.3 inch

14.061

1. Isacord 40 1346
2. Isacord 40 1346
3. Isacord 40 1346
4. Isacord 40 1346
5. Isacord 40 1346
6. Isacord 40 1346
7. Isacord 40 1346
8. Isacord 40 2051
9. Isacord 40 0660
10. Isacord 40 1346

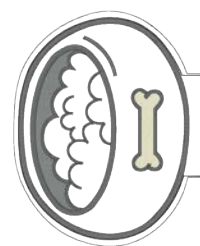


## Pk50037-02

158 x 190 mm  
6.2 x 7.5 inch

15.680

1. Isacord 40 0660
2. Isacord 40 0660
3. Isacord 40 0660
4. Isacord 40 0660
5. Isacord 40 0660
6. Isacord 40 0132
7. Isacord 40 0132



## Pk50037-01

128 x 236 mm  
5.1 x 9.3 inch

11.085

1. Isacord 40 3622
2. Isacord 40 3622
3. Isacord 40 3622
4. Isacord 40 0660
5. Isacord 40 0660



## Pk50024-01

50 x 62 mm  
2 x 2.4 inch

3.445

1. Isacord 40 2160
2. Isacord 40 2160
3. Isacord 40 2160
4. Isacord 40 4174
5. Isacord 40 2550
6. Isacord 40 2520



## Pk50006-051

203 x 276 mm  
8 x 10.9 inch

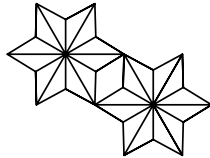
8.635

1. Isacord 40 5510
2. Isacord 40 5510
3. Isacord 40 5510
4. Isacord 40 5510
5. Isacord 40 0020
6. Isacord 40 0010
7. Isacord 40 2160
8. Isacord 40 2022
9. Isacord 40 2011



## 20.2 Quilting

### LAD90059

1.  Isacord 40 0020

### LAD90076

1.  Isacord 40 0020

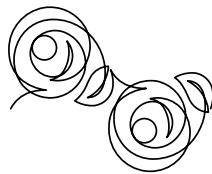
### LAPK10062-04

1.  Isacord 40 0020

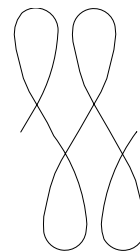
### LAD90143

1.  Isacord 40 0020

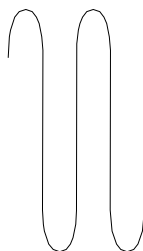
### LAD90062

1.  Isacord 40 0020

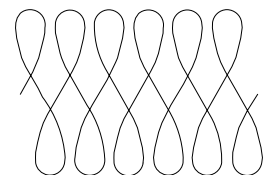
### Basics\_02

1.  Isacord 40 0020

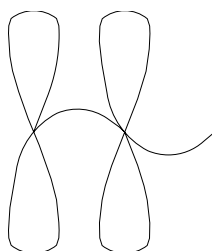
### Basics\_01

1.  Isacord 40 0020

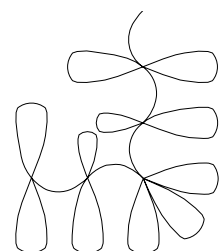
### Basics\_03

1.  Isacord 40 0020

### Basics\_04

1.  Isacord 40 0020

### Basics\_04\_corner

1.  Isacord 40 0020

# 20 Embroidery Designs

115

## 12380-04q

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 12380-08q

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



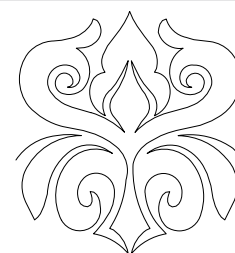
## 12380-09q

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



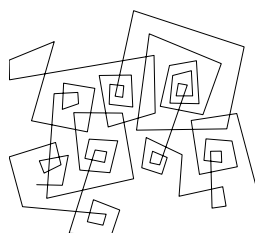
## 32196-01

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



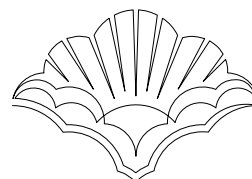
## 32196-02

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 32196-03

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



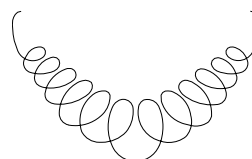
## 32196-04

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



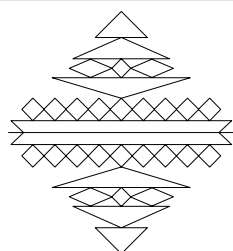
## 32196-05

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 32196-06

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 32196-08

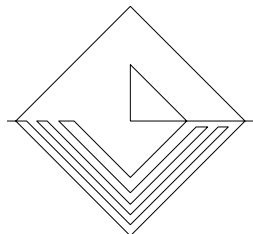
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



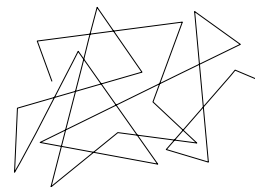
## 20 Embroidery Designs

 **32196-09**

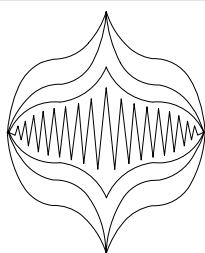
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-10**

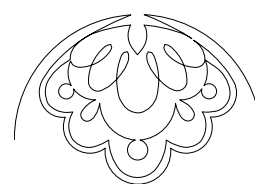
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-11**

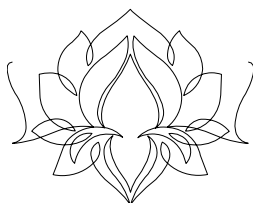
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-12**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-13**

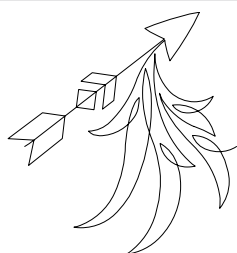
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-14**

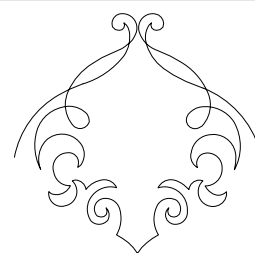
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-15**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-16**

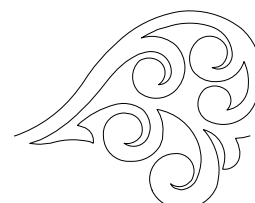
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-17**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-18**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



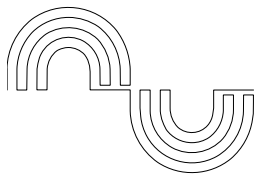


## 20 Embroidery Designs

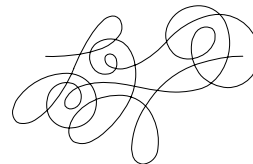
117

 **32196-19**

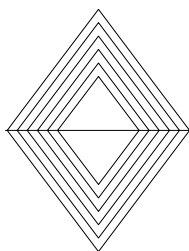
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-20**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-21**

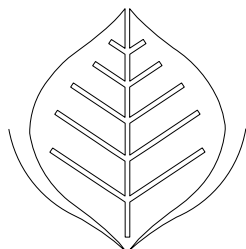
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-22**

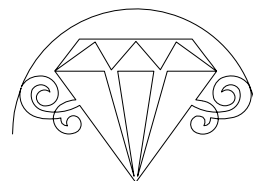
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-23**

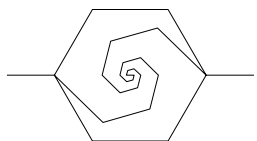
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-24**

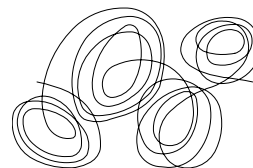
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-25**

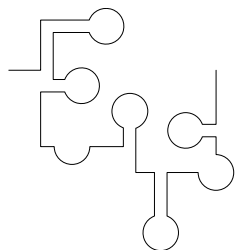
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-26**

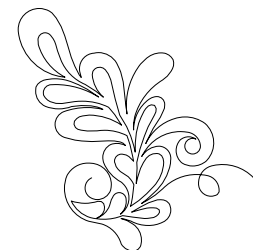
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **32196-28**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

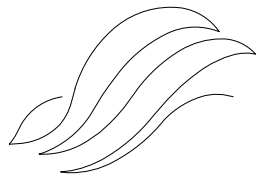

 **32196-29**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

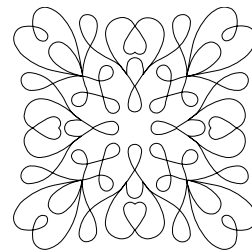


 **32196-30**

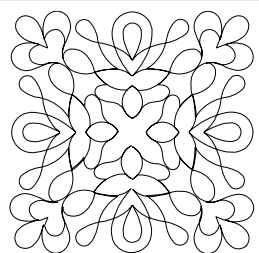
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **BD285q**

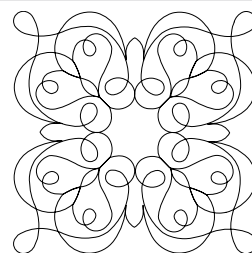
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **BD288q**

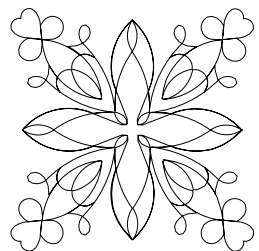
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **BD289q**

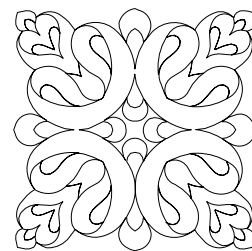
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **BD292q**

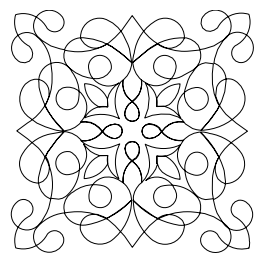
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **BD299q**

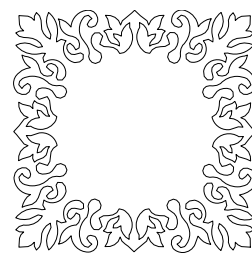
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **BD308q**

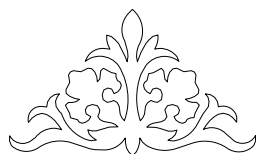
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **BD394**

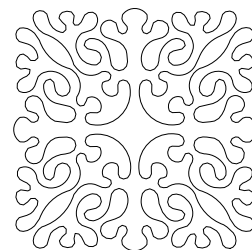
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **BD412**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **BD413**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

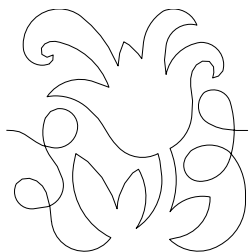


# 20 Embroidery Designs

119

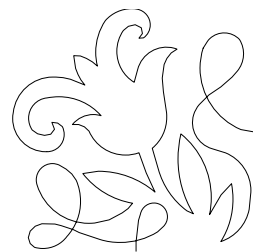
## BD513

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



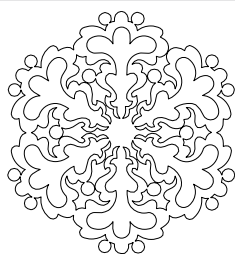
## BD514

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



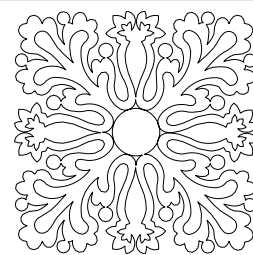
## BD553

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## BD554

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## BD567

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



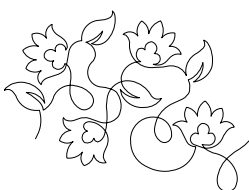
## BD659

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



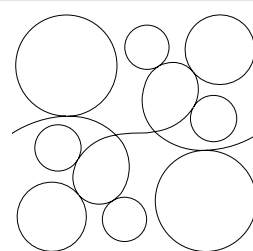
## BD665

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



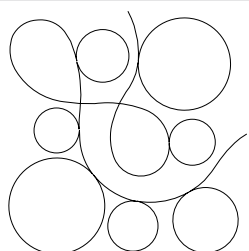
## BD800

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



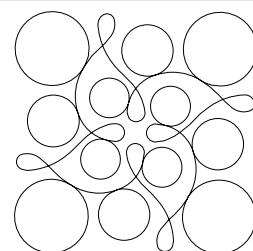
## BD801

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## BD804

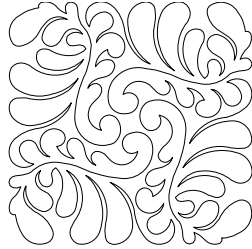
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



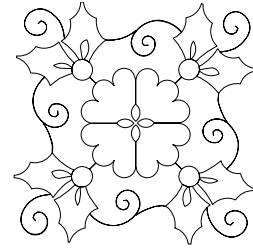
## 20 Embroidery Designs

 **BD837**

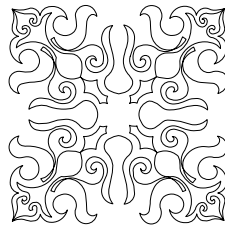
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

 **HE959**

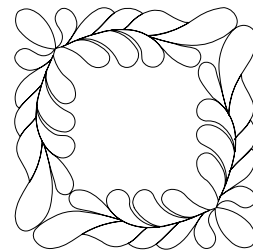
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

 **80185-03q**

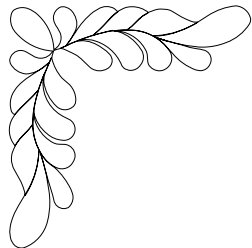
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

 **Quilt project\_1**

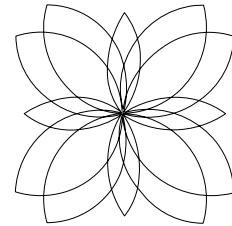
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

 **Quilt project\_2**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

 **80185-07q**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

 **LA12853-30**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

 **LA12853-29**

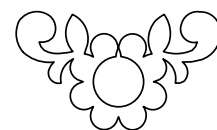
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

 **LA12853-06**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

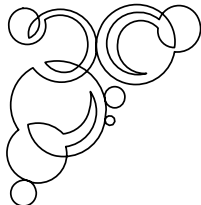
 **LA12756-25**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



 **LA12458-06**

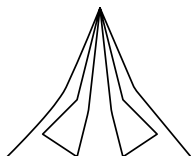
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **Triangle08**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **Triangle06**

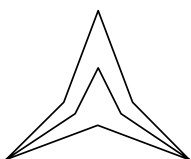
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **Triangle07**

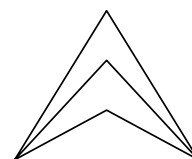
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **Triangle05**

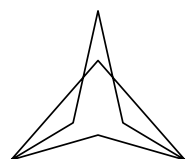
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **Triangle03**

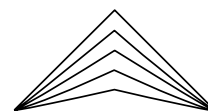
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **Triangle04**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **Triangle02**

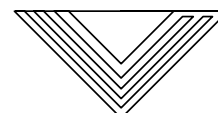
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020


 **Triangle01**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

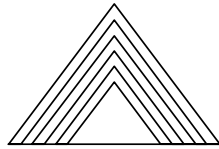

 **32196-09\_triangle**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



### 32196-21\_triangle

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



### 80202-03\_triangle

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



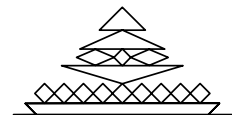
### Basics\_triangle

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



### 32196-06\_triangle

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



### 32196-04\_triangle

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



### 32196-11\_triangle

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



### 32196-08\_triangle

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



### 32196-13\_triangle

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



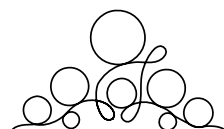
### 32196-16\_triangle

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

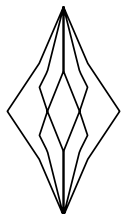
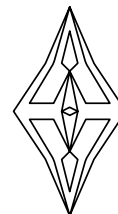
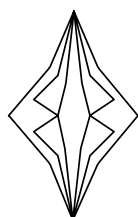
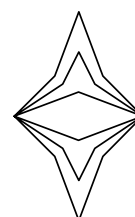
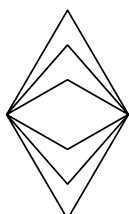
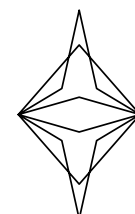
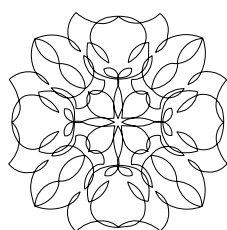


### BD804\_triangle

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 20 Embroidery Designs

 **Diamond06**1.  Isacord 40 0020 **Diamond07**1.  Isacord 40 0020 **Diamond05**1.  Isacord 40 0020 **Diamond04**1.  Isacord 40 0020 **Diamond02**1.  Isacord 40 0020 **Diamond03**1.  Isacord 40 0020 **80185-01q**1.  Isacord 40 0020 **12756-22q**1.  Isacord 40 0020 **12756-19q**1.  Isacord 40 0020 **12756-18q**1.  Isacord 40 0020

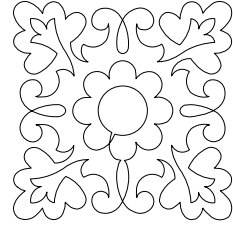


**12756-11q**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

**12756-03q**

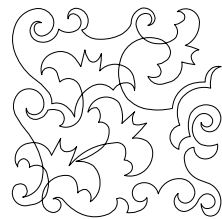
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

**12607-33q**

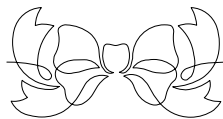
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

**12607-28q**

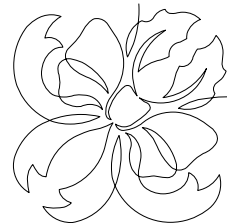
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

**12416-38q**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

**12416-36q**

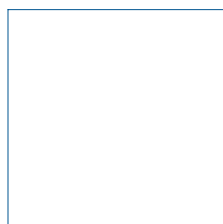
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

**12416-15q**

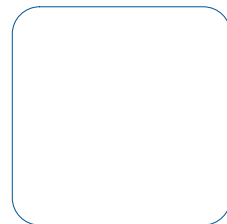
1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

**Template****QS101**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

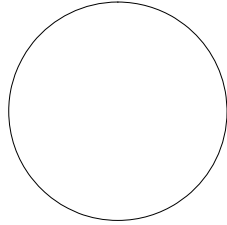
**QS102**

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



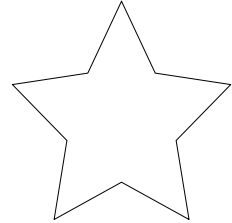
## QS103

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



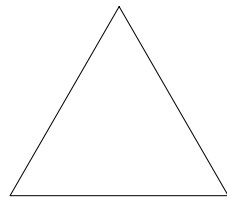
## QS104

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



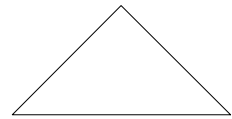
## QS105

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



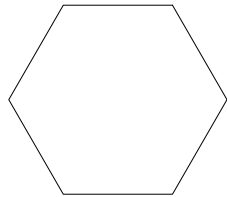
## QS106

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



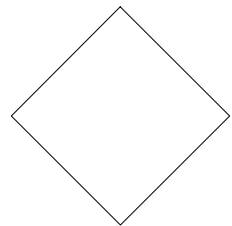
## QS107

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



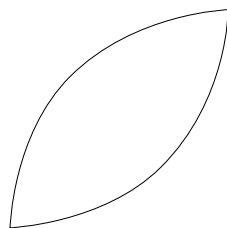
## QS108

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



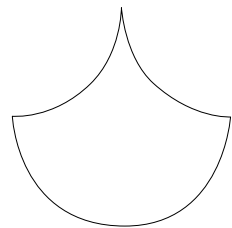
## QS109

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



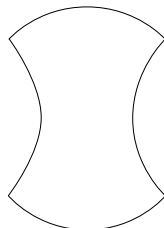
## QS110

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



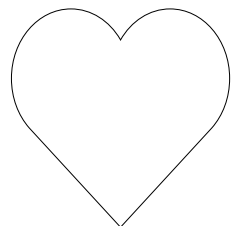
## QS111

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



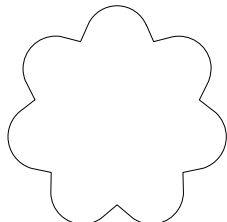
## QS112

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## QS113

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 20.3 Embellishment

## 51203-13

117 x 125 mm  
4.6 x 4.9 inch

19.514

1. ■ Isacord 40 5832
2. ■ Isacord 40 5643
3. ■ Isacord 40 0945
4. ■ Isacord 40 2220
5. ■ Isacord 40 0310
6. ■ Isacord 40 4116
7. ■ Isacord 40 2155
8. ■ Isacord 40 2920
9. ■ Isacord 40 0010



## 12822-15

76 x 78 mm  
3 x 3.1 inch

5.802

1. ■ Isacord 40 6043
2. ■ Isacord 40 2152
3. ■ Isacord 40 1725
4. ■ Isacord 40 0015
5. ■ Isacord 40 3901
6. ■ Isacord 40 2640



## 82022-17

203 x 197 mm  
8 x 7.8 inch

16.442

1. ■ Isacord 40 0674



## Pk50012-03

151 x 151 mm  
5.9 x 5.9 inch

10.859

1. ■ Isacord 40 5830
2. ■ Isacord 40 2732
3. ■ Isacord 40 2810
4. ■ Isacord 40 2300
5. ■ Isacord 40 1030
6. ■ Isacord 40 5100
7. ■ Isacord 40 2650
8. ■ Isacord 40 4111



## Pk50012-04

78 x 205 mm  
3.1 x 8.1 inch

9.480

1. ■ Isacord 40 5830
2. ■ Isacord 40 2810
3. ■ Isacord 40 2732
4. ■ Isacord 40 2300
5. ■ Isacord 40 5100
6. ■ Isacord 40 1030
7. ■ Isacord 40 2650
8. ■ Isacord 40 4111



## Pk50012-02

142 x 142 mm  
5.6 x 5.6 inch

12.960

1. ■ Isacord 40 5830
2. ■ Isacord 40 2810
3. ■ Isacord 40 2300
4. ■ Isacord 40 5100
5. ■ Isacord 40 2732
6. ■ Isacord 40 1030
7. ■ Isacord 40 2650
8. ■ Isacord 40 4111



## 12746-11

110 x 110 mm  
4.3 x 4.3 inch

21.560

1. ■ Isacord 40 2762
2. ■ Isacord 40 0761
3. ■ Isacord 40 2764
4. ■ Isacord 40 2153



## 12627-22

67 x 173 mm  
2.6 x 6.8 inch

9.172

1. ■ Isacord 40 2320



## 20 Embroidery Designs

127

12633-09

120 x 120 mm  
4.7 x 4.7 inch

16.361

1. Isacord 40 0015



12655-13

110 x 126 mm  
4.3 x 5 inch

10.045

1. Isacord 40 1055



12854-01

208 x 280 mm  
8.2 x 11 inch

17.641

1. Isacord 40 0015



12854-02

137 x 298 mm  
5.4 x 11.8 inch

11.045

1. Isacord 40 0015



12713-03

134 x 132 mm  
5.3 x 5.2 inch

26.164

1. Isacord 40 5832  
2. Isacord 40 5450  
3. Isacord 40 5722  
4. Isacord 40 1321  
5. Isacord 40 1911  
6. Isacord 40 4174  
7. Isacord 40 2530  
8. Isacord 40 2320  
9. Isacord 40 1730  
10. Isacord 40 1911  
11. Isacord 40 0800  
12. Isacord 40 1321  
13. Isacord 40 0015  
14. Isacord 40 4174



12843-10

87 x 163 mm  
3.4 x 6.4 inch

12.094

1. Isacord 40 0311  
2. Isacord 40 0310  
3. Isacord 40 0520  
4. Isacord 40 5740  
5. Isacord 40 5610  
6. Isacord 40 5510  
7. Isacord 40 0010  
8. Isacord 40 0310



51202-14

82 x 139 mm  
3.2 x 5.5 inch

21.603

1. Isacord 40 0622  
2. Isacord 40 2153  
3. Isacord 40 0310  
4. Isacord 40 5555  
5. Isacord 40 5513  
6. Isacord 40 6043  
7. Isacord 40 2153



12791-04L

203 x 207 mm  
8 x 8.1 inch

15.540

1. Isacord 40 4174  
2. Isacord 40 4174  
3. Isacord 40 1900  
4. Isacord 40 4174  
5. Isacord 40 0310  
6. Isacord 40 4174



12812-01L

197 x 222 mm  
7.7 x 8.7 inch

31.258

1. Isacord 40 0020



12812-02L

197 x 176 mm  
7.8 x 6.9 inch

29.132

1. Isacord 40 0020



## 20 Embroidery Designs

128

## 12812-08M

146 x 199 mm  
5.7 x 7.8 inch

23.815

1. Isacord 40 0020



## 12812-03L

197 x 205 mm  
7.8 x 8.1 inch

38.896

1. Isacord 40 0020



## 12843-04

126 x 199 mm  
5 x 7.8 inch

16.487

1. Isacord 40 0520  
2. Isacord 40 0310  
3. Isacord 40 5510  
4. Isacord 40 5740  
5. Isacord 40 5610  
6. Isacord 40 0311  
7. Isacord 40 0010  
8. Isacord 40 5510  
9. Isacord 40 0311



## 12843-08

129 x 172 mm  
5.1 x 6.8 inch

13.522

1. Isacord 40 0311  
2. Isacord 40 0520  
3. Isacord 40 0310  
4. Isacord 40 0010  
5. Isacord 40 5510  
6. Isacord 40 0520  
7. Isacord 40 5610  
8. Isacord 40 5740  
9. Isacord 40 0310

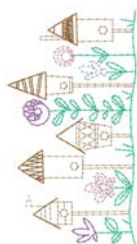


## 12919-01

84 x 154 mm  
3.3 x 6.1 inch

5.864

1. Isacord 40 5210  
2. Isacord 40 0934  
3. Isacord 40 3962  
4. Isacord 40 2560  
5. Isacord 40 2732  
6. Isacord 40 1055



## 12919-02

73 x 152 mm  
2.9 x 6 inch

6.442

1. Isacord 40 2560  
2. Isacord 40 2732  
3. Isacord 40 1220  
4. Isacord 40 0934  
5. Isacord 40 1055  
6. Isacord 40 3962  
7. Isacord 40 3820



## 21021-10

117 x 148 mm  
4.6 x 5.8 inch

14.469

1. Isacord 40 1252  
2. Isacord 40 1161  
3. Isacord 40 1565



## 21021-14

122 x 122 mm  
4.8 x 4.8 inch

18.063

1. Isacord 40 1252  
2. Isacord 40 1161  
3. Isacord 40 1565



## 12627-05

93 x 100 mm  
3.7 x 3.9 inch

8.679

1. Isacord 40 5230



## 51278-01

116 x 147 mm  
4.6 x 5.8 inch

14.604

1. Isacord 40 1260  
2. Isacord 40 0731



## 20 Embroidery Designs

129

51278-06

170 x 117 mm  
6.7 x 4.6 inch

15.393

1. Isacord 40 1260
2. Isacord 40 0731



51278-08

82 x 165 mm  
3.2 x 6.5 inch

4.893

1. Isacord 40 0731
2. Isacord 40 1260

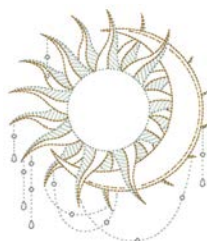


51278-09

110 x 128 mm  
4.3 x 5 inch

7.310

1. Isacord 40 1260
2. Isacord 40 0731



51278-10

89 x 228 mm  
3.5 x 9 inch

6.998

1. Isacord 40 0731
2. Isacord 40 1260



51289-03

146 x 130 mm  
5.7 x 5.1 inch

13.672

1. Isacord 40 4740
2. Isacord 40 0010
3. Isacord 40 4410
4. Isacord 40 4610
5. Isacord 40 4643
6. Isacord 40 4410
7. Isacord 40 4610
8. Isacord 40 4740
9. Isacord 40 5643
10. Isacord 40 5510
11. Isacord 40 0010
12. Isacord 40 0622



12458-01

32 x 174 mm  
1.3 x 6.9 inch

798

1. Isacord 40 2900



80090-06

84 x 37 mm  
3.3 x 1.4 inch

3.766

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 2
3. Isacord 40 4103



80090-07

128 x 36 mm  
5 x 1.4 inch

5.450

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 2
3. Isacord 40 5440



82010-19

108 x 109 mm  
4.3 x 4.3 inch

15.359

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0721
3. Isacord 40 0352
4. Isacord 40 4620
5. Isacord 40 0152



Fq505\_48

105 x 100 mm  
4.1 x 3.9 inch

4.618

1. Isacord 40 9405
2. Isacord 40 9916
3. Isacord 40 9302
4. Isacord 40 9805
5. YLI variations 8019
6. Isacord 40 9405
7. YLI variations 8020
8. Isacord 40 9605
9. YLI variations 8009
10. YLI variations 8021





## 20 Embroidery Designs

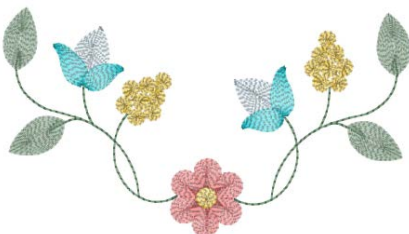
130

Fq506\_48

154 x 87 mm  
6.1 x 3.4 inch

3.796

1. Isacord 40 9405
2. YLI variations 8020
3. Isacord 40 9805
4. YLI variations 8006
5. YLI variations 8008
6. YLI variations 8020



Fq518\_48

90 x 114 mm  
3.5 x 4.5 inch

4.269

1. YLI variations 8006
2. Isacord 40 9916
3. Isacord 40 9605
4. YLI variations 8008
5. YLI variations 8014
6. YLI variations 8009
7. Isacord 40 9914



51204-15

28 x 172 mm  
1.1 x 6.8 inch

5.304

1. Isacord 40 5510
2. Isacord 40 0703
3. Isacord 40 3713
4. Isacord 40 1102
5. Isacord 40 3210
6. Isacord 40 1805
7. Isacord 40 2723



51209-09

68 x 162 mm  
2.7 x 6.4 inch

14.542

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 4410



51209-08

50 x 163 mm  
2 x 6.4 inch

15.255

1. Isacord 40 3030
2. Isacord 40 2920
3. Isacord 40 0020



51202-08

75 x 165 mm  
2.9 x 6.5 inch

7.518

1. Isacord 40 2152
2. Isacord 40 1921



12620-14

87 x 120 mm  
3.4 x 4.7 inch

12.023

1. Isacord 40 2520

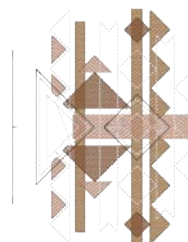


12961-10

150 x 194 mm  
5.9 x 7.6 inch

13.949

1. Isacord 40 1355
2. Isacord 40 1355
3. Isacord 40 1233
4. Isacord 40 1252
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 0015
7. Isacord 40 0015



## 20.4 Flowers

51227-08

124 x 136 mm  
4.9 x 5.4 inch

26.077

1. Isacord 40 4430
2. Isacord 40 0010
3. Isacord 40 4610
4. Isacord 40 4515
5. Isacord 40 0702
6. Isacord 40 1521
7. Isacord 40 1840
8. Isacord 40 1860
9. Isacord 40 4174
10. Isacord 40 1704
11. Isacord 40 1521
12. Isacord 40 0010
13. Isacord 40 1755
14. Isacord 40 4174



51227-10

90 x 136 mm  
3.5 x 5.4 inch

20.095

1. Isacord 40 4515
2. Isacord 40 0702
3. Isacord 40 4610
4. Isacord 40 0010
5. Isacord 40 1840
6. Isacord 40 1860
7. Isacord 40 4531
8. Isacord 40 4515
9. Isacord 40 1521
10. Isacord 40 1840
11. Isacord 40 4174
12. Isacord 40 0010
13. Isacord 40 1840





## 20 Embroidery Designs

Fq561\_48

185 x 243 mm  
7.3 x 9.6 inch

18.778

1. Isacord 40 0552
2. Isacord 40 6051
3. Isacord 40 5833
4. Isacord 40 5934
5. Isacord 40 5822
6. Isacord 40 5833
7. Isacord 40 5650
8. Isacord 40 3652
9. Isacord 40 3641
10. Isacord 40 3620
11. Isacord 40 0970
12. Isacord 40 1805
13. Isacord 40 2123
14. Isacord 40 1913



51322-09

96 x 203 mm  
3.8 x 8 inch

25.942

1. Isacord 40 5542
2. Isacord 40 5832
3. Isacord 40 5743
4. Isacord 40 5643
5. Isacord 40 2510
6. Isacord 40 2723
7. Isacord 40 2520
8. Isacord 40 2506
9. Isacord 40 2650



12879-07L

155 x 151 mm  
6.1 x 5.9 inch

5.437

1. Isacord 40 5740
2. Isacord 40 5440
3. Isacord 40 5210



Nb826\_48

135 x 133 mm  
5.3 x 5.2 inch

11.154

1. Isacord 40 9971
2. Isacord 40 9978
3. Isacord 40 9973
4. Isacord 40 1972



Fs327\_48

125 x 123 mm  
4.9 x 4.8 inch

10.514

1. Isacord 40 0862



12914-01

117 x 155 mm  
4.6 x 6.1 inch

19.835

1. Isacord 40 2600
2. Isacord 40 2241
3. Isacord 40 2944
4. Isacord 40 1342
5. Isacord 40 5643
6. Isacord 40 5912
7. Isacord 40 0465



12914-02

112 x 154 mm  
4.4 x 6.1 inch

16.778

1. Isacord 40 5643
2. Isacord 40 5722
3. Isacord 40 5912
4. Isacord 40 0465



12914-03

113 x 153 mm  
4.4 x 6 inch

13.250

1. Isacord 40 5643
2. Isacord 40 5722
3. Isacord 40 5912
4. Isacord 40 0853
5. Isacord 40 0465



12914-06

110 x 151 mm  
4.3 x 5.9 inch

15.331

1. Isacord 40 5722
2. Isacord 40 5912
3. Isacord 40 0465



12914-07

122 x 153 mm  
4.8 x 6 inch

11.873

1. Isacord 40 5643
2. Isacord 40 0853
3. Isacord 40 5912
4. Isacord 40 0465



## 20 Embroidery Designs

12914-08

106 x 159 mm  
4.2 x 6.3 inch

16.390

1. Isacord 40 5912
2. Isacord 40 5643
3. Isacord 40 5722
4. Isacord 40 0465



12919-04

82 x 154 mm  
3.2 x 6.1 inch

6.068

1. Isacord 40 5210
2. Isacord 40 5220
3. Isacord 40 3820
4. Isacord 40 1362
5. Isacord 40 1220
6. Isacord 40 0934



51259-07

126 x 150 mm  
4.9 x 5.9 inch

7.750

1. Isacord 40 3743
2. Isacord 40 1600



51285-08

124 x 135 mm  
4.9 x 5.3 inch

10.513

1. Isacord 40 0152
2. Isacord 40 2650
3. Isacord 40 2721
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0020



Fq986\_48

139 x 145 mm  
5.5 x 5.7 inch

23.426

1. Isacord 40 5650
2. Isacord 40 5833
3. Isacord 40 0352
4. Isacord 40 5934
5. Isacord 40 0465
6. Isacord 40 5822
7. Isacord 40 0015
8. Isacord 40 0781
9. Isacord 40 0170
10. Isacord 40 0731
11. Isacord 40 0640
12. Isacord 40 6133



Fs316\_48

124 x 167 mm  
4.9 x 6.6 inch

9.758

1. Isacord 40 3853



Oc86020

65 x 82 mm  
2.6 x 3.2 inch

2.462

1. Isacord 40 5610
2. Isacord 40 0504
3. Isacord 40 0922
4. Isacord 40 1840
5. Isacord 40 2363
6. Isacord 40 0520
7. Isacord 40 1123



12417-08

104 x 160 mm  
4.1 x 6.3 inch

13.421

1. Isacord 40 0442
2. Isacord 40 0721
3. Isacord 40 0532
4. Isacord 40 0345
5. Isacord 40 1521
6. Isacord 40 0811
7. Isacord 40 1010
8. Isacord 40 1311



12505-03

108 x 162 mm  
4.3 x 6.4 inch

8.606

1. Isacord 40 0442
2. Isacord 40 5822
3. Isacord 40 5822
4. Isacord 40 6031
5. Isacord 40 5633
6. Isacord 40 2810
7. Isacord 40 2530
8. Isacord 40 2530
9. Isacord 40 2155
10. Isacord 40 0811
11. Isacord 40 0811
12. Isacord 40 2830
13. Isacord 40 2830
14. Isacord 40 2504
15. Isacord 40 4103
16. Isacord 40 0311
17. Isacord 40 0931
18. Isacord 40 0020



12505-11

104 x 174 mm  
4.1 x 6.9 inch

11.419

1. Isacord 40 0442
2. Isacord 40 5822
3. Isacord 40 5822
4. Isacord 40 6031
5. Isacord 40 5633
6. Isacord 40 2810
7. Isacord 40 2810
8. Isacord 40 0811
9. Isacord 40 0811
10. Isacord 40 1800
11. Isacord 40 1800
12. Isacord 40 0504
13. Isacord 40 0931
14. Isacord 40 2900
15. Isacord 40 2530
16. Isacord 40 1912
17. Isacord 40 1543
18. Isacord 40 0020



## 20 Embroidery Designs

133

## 12505-04

124 x 176 mm  
4.9 x 6.9 inch

11.861

1. Isacord 40 3840
2. Isacord 40 3840
3. Isacord 40 3815
4. Isacord 40 0311
5. Isacord 40 5822
6. Isacord 40 5822
7. Isacord 40 6031
8. Isacord 40 5633
9. Isacord 40 0811
10. Isacord 40 0811
11. Isacord 40 2530
12. Isacord 40 2530
13. Isacord 40 2300
14. Isacord 40 2155
15. Isacord 40 0931
16. Isacord 40 0504
17. Isacord 40 0020
18. Isacord 40 0442



## 12505-10

102 x 134 mm  
4 x 5.3 inch

5.685

1. Isacord 40 4103
2. Isacord 40 0442
3. Isacord 40 5822
4. Isacord 40 5822
5. Isacord 40 6031
6. Isacord 40 5633
7. Isacord 40 1800
8. Isacord 40 1800
9. Isacord 40 2504
10. Isacord 40 0504
11. Isacord 40 0020



## Fs332\_48

95 x 174 mm  
3.8 x 6.8 inch

12.081

1. Isacord 40 1725



## 51304-08

86 x 103 mm  
3.4 x 4 inch

14.444

1. Isacord 40 0651
2. Isacord 40 0842
3. Isacord 40 0853
4. Isacord 40 1725
5. Isacord 40 1521
6. Isacord 40 1430
7. Isacord 40 1532
8. Isacord 40 1332
9. Isacord 40 1010
10. Isacord 40 1030
11. Isacord 40 0713
12. Isacord 40 0520
13. Isacord 40 1351



## 51322-11

98 x 202 mm  
3.9 x 7.9 inch

27.263

1. Isacord 40 5822
2. Isacord 40 6043
3. Isacord 40 5933
4. Isacord 40 1335
5. Isacord 40 1521
6. Isacord 40 1532
7. Isacord 40 1060



## 51322-10

68 x 203 mm  
2.7 x 8 inch

23.235

1. Isacord 40 5542
2. Isacord 40 5822
3. Isacord 40 5643
4. Isacord 40 5743
5. Isacord 40 6141
6. Isacord 40 1334
7. Isacord 40 1220
8. Isacord 40 1321
9. Isacord 40 1030
10. Isacord 40 0630



## 51322-07

95 x 202 mm  
3.7 x 7.9 inch

26.158

1. Isacord 40 5833
2. Isacord 40 5743
3. Isacord 40 5832
4. Isacord 40 3363
5. Isacord 40 3810
6. Isacord 40 3622
7. Isacord 40 3730
8. Isacord 40 0622



## 51322-08

104 x 177 mm  
4.1 x 7 inch

20.646

1. Isacord 40 5542
2. Isacord 40 5743
3. Isacord 40 5822
4. Isacord 40 1911
5. Isacord 40 1725
6. Isacord 40 1521
7. Isacord 40 1532
8. Isacord 40 0731
9. Isacord 40 2336



## 20 Embroidery Designs

51322-12

101 x 184 mm  
4 x 7.2 inch

25.161

1. Isacord 40 5833
2. Isacord 40 5633
3. Isacord 40 5944
4. Isacord 40 5531
5. Isacord 40 1911
6. Isacord 40 2113
7. Isacord 40 1725



12404-10

171 x 347 mm  
6.7 x 13.7 inch

29.713

1. Isacord 40 0132
2. Isacord 40 2521
3. Isacord 40 2520
4. Isacord 40 2550



51220-09

119 x 132 mm  
4.7 x 5.2 inch

31.868

1. Isacord 40 0630
2. Isacord 40 2521
3. Isacord 40 4152
4. Isacord 40 1332
5. Isacord 40 0020



Fs337\_48

69 x 136 mm  
2.7 x 5.4 inch

7.998

1. Isacord 40 1730



51202-11

64 x 75 mm  
2.5 x 3 inch

7.224

1. Isacord 40 5770
2. Isacord 40 5822
3. Isacord 40 1911
4. Isacord 40 1921
5. Isacord 40 1430
6. Isacord 40 1532
7. Isacord 40 1362
8. Isacord 40 2153
9. Isacord 40 2152
10. Isacord 40 2155
11. Isacord 40 2171
12. Isacord 40 0010
13. Isacord 40 0622



51202-12

83 x 46 mm  
3.3 x 1.8 inch

5.388

1. Isacord 40 5770
2. Isacord 40 5822
3. Isacord 40 1911
4. Isacord 40 2155
5. Isacord 40 2152
6. Isacord 40 2171
7. Isacord 40 2153
8. Isacord 40 1921
9. Isacord 40 0010
10. Isacord 40 0622



12852-01

193 x 150 mm  
7.6 x 5.9 inch

17.004

1. Isacord 40 0010



12852-07

122 x 126 mm  
4.8 x 4.9 inch

10.996

1. Isacord 40 0010



12852-15

86 x 108 mm  
3.4 x 4.3 inch

6.566

1. Isacord 40 0010



12633-13

76 x 124 mm  
3 x 4.9 inch

8.728

1. Isacord 40 0015



## 20 Embroidery Designs

135

12633-14

82 x 119 mm  
3.2 x 4.7 inch

7.406

1. Isacord 40 0015



12633-16

86 x 138 mm  
3.4 x 5.4 inch

10.182

1. Isacord 40 0015



## 20.5 Mini

51329-03

35 x 35 mm  
1.4 x 1.4 inch

1.474

1. Isacord 40 2504  
 2. Isacord 40 0672  
 3. Isacord 40 1055



51329-01

34 x 32 mm  
1.4 x 1.3 inch

1.406

1. Isacord 40 1220  
 2. Isacord 40 0672  
 3. Isacord 40 1055



51215-20

28 x 28 mm  
1.1 x 1.1 inch

805

1. Isacord 40 0811  
 2. Isacord 40 1252  
 3. Isacord 40 1904  
 4. Isacord 40 0020



51329-07

30 x 37 mm  
1.2 x 1.5 inch

1.248

1. Isacord 40 1220  
 2. Isacord 40 2715  
 3. Isacord 40 0672



51253-13

34 x 33 mm  
1.4 x 1.3 inch

1.471

1. Isacord 40 0670  
 2. Isacord 40 0506  
 3. Isacord 40 1030  
 4. Isacord 40 4174  
 5. Isacord 40 2520



12819-02

33 x 30 mm  
1.3 x 1.2 inch

1.588

1. Isacord 40 4071  
 2. Isacord 40 0015  
 3. Isacord 40 0800  
 4. Isacord 40 0020



51253-08

26 x 41 mm  
1 x 1.6 inch

937

1. Isacord 40 0741  
 2. Isacord 40 0506  
 3. Isacord 40 0520



12819-04

30 x 37 mm  
1.2 x 1.5 inch

1.396

1. Isacord 40 0020  
 2. Isacord 40 2530  
 3. Isacord 40 0800  
 4. Isacord 40 0131





## 20 Embroidery Designs

136

12819-18

30 x 34 mm  
1.2 x 1.3 inch

1.028

1.  Isacord 40 0822
2.  Isacord 40 1010
3.  Isacord 40 0020



Cj587

24 x 33 mm  
0.9 x 1.3 inch

1.919

1.  Isacord 40 2171
2.  Isacord 40 1840
3.  Isacord 40 5610



12819-14

31 x 30 mm  
1.2 x 1.2 inch

999

1.  Isacord 40 0015
2.  Isacord 40 2530
3.  Isacord 40 6141
4.  Isacord 40 0020



12819-17

32 x 34 mm  
1.3 x 1.4 inch

1.277

1.  Isacord 40 3830
2.  Isacord 40 3730
3.  Isacord 40 5531



12822-07

32 x 38 mm  
1.3 x 1.5 inch

1.781

1.  Isacord 40 3901
2.  Isacord 40 5822
3.  Isacord 40 4114
4.  Isacord 40 0015



12836-35

45 x 46 mm  
1.8 x 1.8 inch

2.190

1.  Isacord 40 1900
2.  Isacord 40 2011
3.  Isacord 40 5833
4.  Isacord 40 0010



12822-13

28 x 28 mm  
1.1 x 1.1 inch

909

1.  Isacord 40 2155
2.  Isacord 40 2152
3.  Isacord 40 3901
4.  Isacord 40 0015
5.  Isacord 40 6043



12822-06

34 x 36 mm  
1.3 x 1.4 inch

1.083

1.  Isacord 40 5510
2.  Isacord 40 5822
3.  Isacord 40 3901
4.  Isacord 40 2152
5.  Isacord 40 0904
6.  Isacord 40 2171
7.  Isacord 40 4114



51253-07

24 x 42 mm  
0.9 x 1.7 inch

1.008

1.  Isacord 40 0506
2.  Isacord 40 2160
3.  Isacord 40 2530
4.  Isacord 40 2520



12428-26

22 x 28 mm  
0.9 x 1.1 inch

377

1.  Isacord 40 0015



## 20 Embroidery Designs

137

12418-27

13 x 25 mm  
0.5 x 1 inch

339

1.  Isacord 40 5822
2.  Isacord 40 2250



12508-12

44 x 34 mm  
1.8 x 1.3 inch

1.789

1.  Isacord 40 4752
2.  Isacord 40 0352
3.  Isacord 40 5552



12508-21

46 x 60 mm  
1.8 x 2.4 inch

2.629

1.  Isacord 40 6133
2.  Isacord 40 4752
3.  Isacord 40 5552



12508-30

46 x 58 mm  
1.8 x 2.3 inch

1.662

1.  Isacord 40 0124
2.  Isacord 40 0352
3.  Isacord 40 6133



51215-18

30 x 29 mm  
1.2 x 1.1 inch

994

1.  Isacord 40 6011
2.  Isacord 40 1904
3.  Isacord 40 5912
4.  Isacord 40 5633



12822-14

24 x 28 mm  
0.9 x 1.1 inch

831

1.  Isacord 40 5531
2.  Isacord 40 3211
3.  Isacord 40 2640
4.  Isacord 40 2171



12422-31

32 x 40 mm  
1.3 x 1.6 inch

2.539

1.  Isacord 40 1114
2.  Isacord 40 1311
3.  Isacord 40 0811



12819-06

34 x 25 mm  
1.4 x 1 inch

914

1.  Isacord 40 0970
2.  Isacord 40 0771
3.  Isacord 40 0945
4.  Isacord 40 1725



12903-07

21 x 45 mm  
0.8 x 1.8 inch

741

1.  Isacord 40 4740
2.  Isacord 40 5115
3.  Isacord 40 3150



51204-22

23 x 27 mm  
0.9 x 1.1 inch

971

1.  Isacord 40 2723





## 20 Embroidery Designs

138

51253-20

 26 x 24 mm  
1 x 0.9 inch

 816

1.  Isacord 40 0506
2.  Isacord 40 1030
3.  Isacord 40 0741



82006-17

 35 x 37 mm  
1.4 x 1.4 inch

 3.133

1.  Isacord 40 0660
2.  Isacord 40 0832
3.  Isacord 40 1526
4.  Isacord 40 4421
5.  Isacord 40 4174



82015-23

 54 x 54 mm  
2.1 x 2.1 inch

 2.980

1.  Isacord 40 2152
2.  Isacord 40 0874
3.  Isacord 40 0532
4.  Isacord 40 0453



Nv104

 34 x 31 mm  
1.4 x 1.2 inch

 1.854

1.  Isacord 40 3600
2.  Isacord 40 0015
3.  Isacord 40 1902



Oc86069

 18 x 21 mm  
0.7 x 0.8 inch

 441

1.  Isacord 40 3962
2.  Isacord 40 3641



Oc86074

 15 x 15 mm  
0.6 x 0.6 inch

 359

1.  Isacord 40 2155
2.  Isacord 40 2764



12373-08

 16 x 16 mm  
0.6 x 0.6 inch

 232

1.  Isacord 40 0776



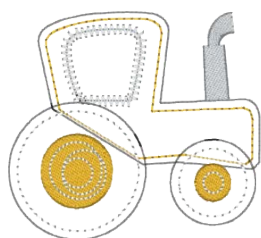
## 20.6 Children

 12414-03

 99 x 90 mm  
3.9 x 3.5 inch

 4.382

1.  Isacord 40 0015
2.  Isacord 40 0800
3.  Isacord 40 0015
4.  Isacord 40 3971
5.  Isacord 40 0015
6.  Isacord 40 0015
7.  Isacord 40 0800
8.  Isacord 40 0015



12435-16

 48 x 93 mm  
1.9 x 3.7 inch

 8.239

1.  Isacord 40 0721
2.  Isacord 40 0015
3.  Isacord 40 2250
4.  Isacord 40 1060
5.  Isacord 40 1755
6.  Isacord 40 4174
7.  Isacord 40 0721
8.  Isacord 40 0630
9.  Isacord 40 3241
10.  Yenmet 7025
11.  Isacord 40 0015
12.  Isacord 40 1840
13.  Isacord 40 1904
14.  Yenmet 7024



## 20 Embroidery Designs

139

## 12929-07

115 x 121 mm  
4.5 x 4.8 inch

8.139

1. Isacord 40 0352
2. Isacord 40 0352
3. Isacord 40 0352
4. Isacord 40 1521
5. Isacord 40 1725
6. Isacord 40 1220
7. Isacord 40 0761
8. Isacord 40 0134



## 12435-10

131 x 64 mm  
5.1 x 2.5 inch

15.324

1. Isacord 40 4174
2. Isacord 40 0622
3. Isacord 40 0945
4. Isacord 40 0776
5. Isacord 40 1060
6. Isacord 40 1904
7. Isacord 40 5912
8. Isacord 40 4220
9. Isacord 40 3600
10. Yenmet 7000
13. Isacord 40 1906
16. Isacord 40 0150



11. Isacord 40 5411
12. Yenmet 7002
14. Yenmet 7024
15. Isacord 40 0015
17. Isacord 40 4174

## 51211-04

106 x 172 mm  
4.2 x 6.8 inch

18.131

1. Isacord 40 0138
2. Isacord 40 0138
3. Isacord 40 0138
4. Isacord 40 0138
5. Isacord 40 0138
6. Isacord 40 0138
7. Isacord 40 0138
8. Isacord 40 0138
9. Isacord 40 0138
10. Isacord 40 4174
11. Isacord 40 0020
12. Isacord 40 1972
13. Isacord 40 0700
14. Isacord 40 1904
15. Isacord 40 2123
16. Isacord 40 0184
17. Isacord 40 1141
18. Isacord 40 1252
19. Isacord 40 6141
20. Isacord 40 5833
21. Isacord 40 5944
22. Isacord 40 1760
23. Isacord 40 0874



## 12435-05

123 x 141 mm  
4.9 x 5.6 inch

16.145

1. Isacord 40 4220
2. Isacord 40 0105
3. Isacord 40 0150
4. Isacord 40 5912
5. Isacord 40 5411
6. Isacord 40 0015
7. Isacord 40 0105
8. Isacord 40 3241
9. Isacord 40 5050
10. Isacord 40 1840
13. Isacord 40 0622
16. Isacord 40 5912
19. Isacord 40 3241



11. Isacord 40 4220
12. Isacord 40 1904
14. Isacord 40 0776
15. Isacord 40 0015
17. Isacord 40 5740
18. Isacord 40 0015

## 12435-15

69 x 26 mm  
2.7 x 1 inch

1.847

1. Isacord 40 4220
2. Isacord 40 3241
3. Isacord 40 0015



## 12435-07

115 x 104 mm  
4.5 x 4.1 inch

10.218

1. Isacord 40 3241
2. Yenmet 7033
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Yenmet 7029
5. Isacord 40 5050
6. Yenmet 7029
7. Isacord 40 4220
8. Yenmet 7037
9. Yenmet 7033
10. Isacord 40 3241



## 51267-07

99 x 144 mm  
3.9 x 5.7 inch

18.599

1. Isacord 40 4250
2. Isacord 40 4610
3. Isacord 40 1060
4. Isacord 40 1030
5. Isacord 40 1310
6. Isacord 40 2155
7. Isacord 40 1753
8. Isacord 40 4133



## 51252-03

122 x 152 mm  
4.8 x 6 inch

23.665

1. Isacord 40 2152
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 4430
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0702
6. Isacord 40 2152



## 20 Embroidery Designs

140

51237-06

 39 x 139 mm  
1.5 x 5.5 inch

 8.619

1.  Isacord 40 1703
2.  Isacord 40 1010
3.  Isacord 40 1030
4.  Isacord 40 4620
5.  Isacord 40 0945
6.  Isacord 40 1565
7.  Isacord 40 0576



51272-07

 117 x 147 mm  
4.6 x 5.8 inch

 21.530

1.  Isacord 40 2153
2.  Isacord 40 4250
3.  Isacord 40 3750
4.  Isacord 40 3971
5.  Isacord 40 0970
6.  Isacord 40 0184
7.  Isacord 40 1760
8.  Isacord 40 4174
9.  Isacord 40 2153


 51211-14

 82 x 169 mm  
3.2 x 6.7 inch

 12.945

1.  Isacord 40 1141
2.  Isacord 40 1141
3.  Isacord 40 1141
4.  Isacord 40 1141
5.  Isacord 40 1141
6.  Isacord 40 1141
7.  Isacord 40 1141
8.  Isacord 40 1141
9.  Isacord 40 1141
10.  Isacord 40 2123
11.  Isacord 40 3810
12.  Isacord 40 3630
13.  Isacord 40 3732
14.  Isacord 40 4074
15.  Isacord 40 1972
16.  Isacord 40 0020
17.  Isacord 40 0184
18.  Isacord 40 2123
19.  Isacord 40 0722
20.  Isacord 40 0020
21.  Isacord 40 1760
22.  Isacord 40 0874
23.  Isacord 40 0015
24.  Isacord 40 0232
25.  Isacord 40 5832


 51211-16

 111 x 144 mm  
4.4 x 5.7 inch

 8.230

1.  Isacord 40 0020
2.  Isacord 40 0020
3.  Isacord 40 0020
4.  Isacord 40 0015
5.  Isacord 40 2123


 12662-08

 105 x 109 mm  
4.1 x 4.3 inch

 12.928

1.  Isacord 40 1032
2.  Isacord 40 1032
3.  Isacord 40 1032
4.  Isacord 40 1010
5.  Isacord 40 0015
6.  Isacord 40 5822
7.  Isacord 40 4220
8.  Isacord 40 4531
9.  Isacord 40 1055
10.  Isacord 40 0576


 51266-06

 70 x 166 mm  
2.7 x 6.5 inch

 13.036

1.  Isacord 40 0622
2.  Isacord 40 0622
3.  Isacord 40 0622
4.  Isacord 40 0520



12441-37

 116 x 103 mm  
4.6 x 4 inch

 4.741

1.  Isacord 40 1900



51252-07

 80 x 151 mm  
3.2 x 5.9 inch

 14.585

1.  Isacord 40 4421
2.  Isacord 40 4430
3.  Isacord 40 2152
4.  Isacord 40 0702
5.  Isacord 40 0250
6.  Isacord 40 0015
7.  Isacord 40 0020



## 20 Embroidery Designs

## 51252-08

 97 x 154 mm  
3.8 x 6.1 inch

 21.693

1.  Isacord 40 2241
2.  Isacord 40 2152
3.  Isacord 40 0702
4.  Isacord 40 0250
5.  Isacord 40 0015
6.  Isacord 40 0020



## 51252-09

 98 x 160 mm  
3.8 x 6.3 inch

 20.912

1.  Isacord 40 0020
2.  Isacord 40 0132
3.  Isacord 40 2152
4.  Isacord 40 0702
5.  Isacord 40 0250
6.  Isacord 40 0015
7.  Isacord 40 0020



## 51252-10

 102 x 153 mm  
4 x 6 inch

 17.531

1.  Isacord 40 4421
2.  Isacord 40 4430
3.  Isacord 40 0702
4.  Isacord 40 0250
5.  Isacord 40 0015
6.  Isacord 40 0020



## 51252-11

 94 x 155 mm  
3.7 x 6.1 inch

 20.179

1.  Isacord 40 2241
2.  Isacord 40 2152
3.  Isacord 40 0702
4.  Isacord 40 0250
5.  Isacord 40 0015
6.  Isacord 40 0020



## 51252-12

 102 x 151 mm  
4 x 5.9 inch

 19.365

1.  Isacord 40 0020
2.  Isacord 40 0132
3.  Isacord 40 0702
4.  Isacord 40 0250
5.  Isacord 40 0015
6.  Isacord 40 0020



## 51252-13

 92 x 146 mm  
3.6 x 5.7 inch

 13.658

1.  Isacord 40 4421
2.  Isacord 40 4430
3.  Isacord 40 0702
4.  Isacord 40 0250
5.  Isacord 40 0015
6.  Isacord 40 0020



## 51252-14

 96 x 153 mm  
3.8 x 6 inch

 21.686

1.  Isacord 40 2241
2.  Isacord 40 2152
3.  Isacord 40 0702
4.  Isacord 40 0250
5.  Isacord 40 0015
6.  Isacord 40 0020



## 51252-15

 100 x 150 mm  
3.9 x 5.9 inch

 19.368

1.  Isacord 40 0020
2.  Isacord 40 0132
3.  Isacord 40 4430
4.  Isacord 40 0702
5.  Isacord 40 0250
6.  Isacord 40 0015
7.  Isacord 40 0020



## 51252-16

 95 x 151 mm  
3.7 x 5.9 inch

 19.661

1.  Isacord 40 4421
2.  Isacord 40 4430
3.  Isacord 40 0702
4.  Isacord 40 0250
5.  Isacord 40 0015
6.  Isacord 40 0020



## 12436-29

 100 x 37 mm  
3.9 x 1.4 inch

 2.464

1.  YLI variations 8016
2.  YLI variations 8015
3.  Yenmet 7030



## 20 Embroidery Designs

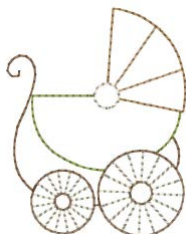
142

12401-16

 62 x 80 mm  
2.5 x 3.1 inch

 1.274

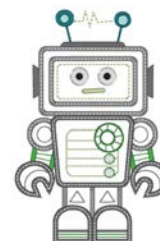
1.  Isacord 40 1346
2.  Isacord 40 1342
3.  Isacord 40 0170
4.  Isacord 40 5934


 12590-04

 104 x 158 mm  
4.1 x 6.2 inch

 24.036

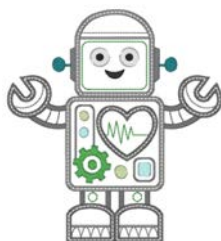
1.  Isacord 40 5740
2.  Isacord 40 5740
3.  Isacord 40 5740
4.  Isacord 40 5740
5.  Isacord 40 5740
6.  Isacord 40 5740
7.  Isacord 40 5740
8.  Isacord 40 5740
9.  Isacord 40 5740
10.  Isacord 40 0015
11.  Isacord 40 0020
12.  Isacord 40 4230
13.  Isacord 40 4116
14.  Isacord 40 5510
15.  Isacord 40 0132
16.  Isacord 40 0112
17.  Isacord 40 0132
18.  Isacord 40 0015


 12590-03

 135 x 147 mm  
5.3 x 5.8 inch

 22.117

1.  Applique 1
2.  Applique 2
3.  Applique 1
4.  Applique 2
5.  Applique 1
6.  Applique 2
7.  Applique 1
8.  Applique 2
9.  Isacord 40 0015
10.  Isacord 40 0020
11.  Isacord 40 5510
12.  Isacord 40 5650
13.  Isacord 40 4230
14.  Isacord 40 4116
15.  Isacord 40 0132
16.  Isacord 40 0112
17.  Isacord 40 0015



Cm031\_48

 86 x 64 mm  
3.4 x 2.5 inch

 6.433

1.  Isacord 40 5730
2.  Isacord 40 1352
3.  Isacord 40 1755
4.  Isacord 40 1730
5.  Isacord 40 3820
6.  Isacord 40 3040


 Cm226\_48

 63 x 63 mm  
2.5 x 2.5 inch

 6.214

1.  Isacord 40 0101
2.  Isacord 40 0131
3.  Isacord 40 0152
4.  Isacord 40 0020
5.  Isacord 40 1755


 Cm220\_48

 71 x 72 mm  
2.8 x 2.8 inch

 7.571

1.  Isacord 40 1755
2.  Isacord 40 0101
3.  Isacord 40 0142
4.  Isacord 40 0101
5.  Isacord 40 4071
6.  Isacord 40 0142
7.  Isacord 40 0934
8.  Isacord 40 0020


 Be790311

 114 x 152 mm  
4.5 x 6 inch

 12.320

1.  Applique 1
2.  Applique 3
3.  Isacord 40 0933
4.  Applique 1
5.  Applique 3
6.  Applique 1
7.  Applique 3
8.  Isacord 40 0776
9.  Applique 1
10.  Applique 3
11.  Isacord 40 1900
12.  Isacord 40 0176
13.  Isacord 40 0015
14.  Isacord 40 0020


 Be790306

 132 x 151 mm  
5.2 x 6 inch

 18.399

1.  Isacord 40 0003
2.  Applique 1
3.  Applique 2
4.  Isacord 40 0003
5.  Isacord 40 3910
6.  Isacord 40 0230
7.  Isacord 40 2723
8.  Isacord 40 1301
9.  Isacord 40 2640
10.  Isacord 40 0003
11.  Isacord 40 3332





## 20 Embroidery Designs

143

**Be790309**87 x 150 mm  
3.4 x 5.9 inch

13.252

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 3
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 1900
5. Isacord 40 0020
6. Isacord 40 4116
7. Isacord 40 0176
8. Isacord 40 0015
9. Isacord 40 0310

**Be790310**138 x 136 mm  
5.4 x 5.4 inch

16.278

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 3
3. Applique 1
4. Applique 3
5. Isacord 40 1161
6. Isacord 40 1141
7. Isacord 40 1161
8. Isacord 40 3654
9. Isacord 40 0176
10. Isacord 40 1141
11. Isacord 40 0020
12. Isacord 40 0015
13. Isacord 40 1900

**Be790312**122 x 133 mm  
4.8 x 5.2 inch

22.489

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 3
3. Applique 1
4. Applique 3
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 1600
7. Isacord 40 0108
8. Isacord 40 2912
9. Isacord 40 3600
10. Isacord 40 1141
11. Isacord 40 0020

**Be790313**99 x 102 mm  
3.9 x 4 inch

8.788

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 3
3. Isacord 40 3750
4. Isacord 40 1114
5. Isacord 40 1900
6. Isacord 40 3620
7. Isacord 40 2510
8. Isacord 40 5324
9. Isacord 40 1114
10. Isacord 40 1060
11. Isacord 40 4114
12. Isacord 40 0020
13. Isacord 40 0015

**Pk10054-04**103 x 213 mm  
4 x 8.4 inch

32.035

1. Isacord 40 1140
2. Isacord 40 1133
3. Isacord 40 2530
4. Isacord 40 2530
5. Isacord 40 1030
6. Isacord 40 1030
7. Isacord 40 6051
8. Isacord 40 6051
9. Isacord 40 3910
10. Isacord 40 3910
11. Isacord 40 2910
12. Isacord 40 2910
13. Isacord 40 0230
14. Isacord 40 1030
15. Isacord 40 3910
16. Isacord 40 2530
17. Isacord 40 6051
18. Isacord 40 0015
19. Isacord 40 0020



## 20.7 Words and Sayings

**51284-06**114 x 83 mm  
4.5 x 3.3 inch

7.428

1. Isacord 40 1114
2. Isacord 40 0221
3. Isacord 40 6043
4. Isacord 40 4643
5. Isacord 40 0221

**51260-05**121 x 132 mm  
4.8 x 5.2 inch

16.058

1. Isacord 40 1260
2. Isacord 40 4332
3. Isacord 40 1346
4. Isacord 40 2222
5. Isacord 40 3644
6. Isacord 40 0311
7. Isacord 40 1260



## 20 Embroidery Designs

144

12738-01

126 x 121 mm  
5 x 4.8 inch

16.138

1. Isacord 40 4152
2. Isacord 40 0643
3. Isacord 40 5610
4. Isacord 40 2500
5. Isacord 40 2944



12738-03

113 x 139 mm  
4.4 x 5.5 inch

25.182

1. Isacord 40 2500
2. Isacord 40 4152
3. Isacord 40 0643
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 2944
6. Isacord 40 5610



12913-10L

127 x 178 mm  
5 x 7 inch

3.929

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0132
3. Isacord 40 0832
4. Isacord 40 4423
5. Isacord 40 1600
6. Isacord 40 0132



51248-12S

110 x 171 mm  
4.4 x 6.7 inch

9.750

1. Isacord 40 3902
2. Isacord 40 3630
3. Isacord 40 3630
4. Isacord 40 2723
5. Isacord 40 3902
6. Isacord 40 2715
7. Isacord 40 0922
8. Isacord 40 3645



51278-05

100 x 131 mm  
3.9 x 5.1 inch

10.789

1. Isacord 40 1260
2. Isacord 40 0731

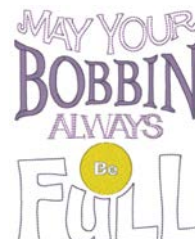


12449-02

112 x 139 mm  
4.4 x 5.5 inch

8.357

1. Isacord 40 2920
2. Isacord 40 0504
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 2830



51300-01

127 x 155 mm  
5 x 6.1 inch

12.912

1. Isacord 40 4740
2. Isacord 40 1362
3. Isacord 40 0520
4. Isacord 40 1860
5. Isacord 40 2550
6. Isacord 40 2508
7. Isacord 40 4531
8. Isacord 40 1220
9. Isacord 40 0704
10. Isacord 40 1753
11. Isacord 40 4220



12473-06

133 x 120 mm  
5.3 x 4.7 inch

11.358

1. Isacord 40 4610
2. Isacord 40 5633



51300-02

135 x 155 mm  
5.3 x 6.1 inch

13.846

1. Isacord 40 4740
2. Isacord 40 1220
3. Isacord 40 4220
4. Isacord 40 0520
5. Isacord 40 1753
6. Isacord 40 0704
7. Isacord 40 0015
8. Isacord 40 2550
9. Isacord 40 2508
10. Isacord 40 4531



51300-04

106 x 173 mm  
4.2 x 6.8 inch

12.911

1. Isacord 40 4740
2. Isacord 40 2550
3. Isacord 40 1362
4. Isacord 40 1220
5. Isacord 40 2508
6. Isacord 40 4220
7. Isacord 40 4531





## 20 Embroidery Designs

145

51300-10

110 x 147 mm  
4.3 x 5.8 inch

8.359

1.  Isacord 40 1362
2.  Isacord 40 1220
3.  Isacord 40 2550
4.  Isacord 40 2508
5.  Isacord 40 4740
6.  Isacord 40 4220
7.  Isacord 40 0520
8.  Isacord 40 0704
9.  Isacord 40 4531



51300-11

131 x 136 mm  
5.1 x 5.4 inch

16.730

1.  Isacord 40 4220
2.  Isacord 40 2550
3.  Isacord 40 0520
4.  Isacord 40 2508
5.  Isacord 40 1362
6.  Isacord 40 4740
7.  Isacord 40 4531
8.  Isacord 40 1860
9.  Isacord 40 1753



19999-002

125 x 136 mm  
4.9 x 5.4 inch

10.184

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0015



Nb934\_48

132 x 165 mm  
5.2 x 6.5 inch

9.168

1.  Isacord 40 2241
2.  Isacord 40 1154
3.  Isacord 40 1346
4.  Isacord 40 1161
5.  Isacord 40 2222
6.  Isacord 40 5833
7.  Isacord 40 1154
8.  Isacord 40 2241



Nb935\_48

104 x 169 mm  
4.1 x 6.6 inch

10.171

1.  Isacord 40 2222
2.  Isacord 40 1346
3.  Isacord 40 0232
4.  Isacord 40 1154
5.  Isacord 40 5833
6.  Isacord 40 2241



12490-03

118 x 113 mm  
4.6 x 4.5 inch

6.669

1.  Isacord 40 0108
2.  Isacord 40 3641
3.  Isacord 40 3652



12490-04

146 x 122 mm  
5.8 x 4.8 inch

8.724

1.  Isacord 40 0108
2.  Isacord 40 3641
3.  Isacord 40 3652



12490-05

126 x 104 mm  
4.9 x 4.1 inch

6.148

1.  Isacord 40 0108
2.  Isacord 40 3641
3.  Isacord 40 3652



51209-02

171 x 196 mm  
6.7 x 7.7 inch

43.385

1.  Isacord 40 0020
2.  Isacord 40 4410
3.  Isacord 40 4643
4.  Isacord 40 4610
5.  Isacord 40 3030
6.  Isacord 40 3150
7.  Isacord 40 2920
8.  Isacord 40 0020
9.  Isacord 40 0010
10.  Isacord 40 0608
11.  Isacord 40 0904
12.  Isacord 40 1321
13.  Isacord 40 1912
14.  Isacord 40 1902
15.  Isacord 40 1725
16.  Isacord 40 0020
17.  Isacord 40 0010



51209-04

146 x 216 mm  
5.7 x 8.5 inch

56.779

1.  Isacord 40 0020
2.  Isacord 40 4643
3.  Isacord 40 4410
4.  Isacord 40 4610
5.  Isacord 40 4643
6.  Isacord 40 0182
7.  Isacord 40 0020
8.  Isacord 40 0608
9.  Isacord 40 0904
10.  Isacord 40 1321
11.  Isacord 40 1912
12.  Isacord 40 1902
13.  Isacord 40 1725
14.  Isacord 40 0020
15.  Isacord 40 0010



## 20.8 Lace

 12742-01 137 x 133 mm  
5.4 x 5.2 inch 41.668

1.  Isacord 40 1911

 12959-12 120 x 80 mm  
4.7 x 3.1 inch 19.508

1. Isacord 40 0015

 12474-22 147 x 123 mm  
5.8 x 4.8 inch 27.194

1.  Isacord 40 5822  
2.  Isacord 40 5531  
3.  Isacord 40 5633  
4.  Isacord 40 0771

 12788-01 141 x 218 mm  
5.6 x 8.6 inch 48.677

1.  Isacord 40 4071  
2.  Isacord 40 4071  
3.  Isacord 40 4071  
4. Isacord 40 0010

 12771-01 135 x 211 mm  
5.3 x 8.3 inch 44.572

1.  Isacord 40 0870  
2.  Isacord 40 0870  
3.  Isacord 40 0870  
4.  Isacord 40 0101

 12896-03 117 x 117 mm  
4.6 x 4.6 inch 29.923

1.  Isacord 40 1032



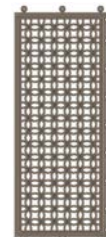
## 12896-04

 114 x 116 mm  
4.5 x 4.6 inch 29.153

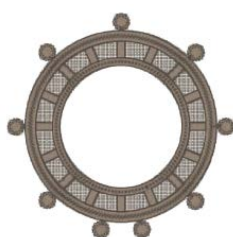
1.  Isacord 40 0442

 12779-02 87 x 210 mm  
3.4 x 8.3 inch 63.342

1.  Isacord 40 1874

 12779-05 76 x 75 mm  
3 x 2.9 inch 8.875

1.  Isacord 40 1874

 82018-18 89 x 125 mm  
3.5 x 4.9 inch 20.053

1.  Isacord 40 1172



## 20 Embroidery Designs

147

 12766-08 86 x 139 mm  
3.4 x 5.5 inch 18.797

1. Isacord 40 0017
2. Isacord 40 0017
3. Isacord 40 0017
4. Isacord 40 0017
5.  Yenmet 7005
6.  Isacord 40 1903

 12889-09 133 x 224 mm  
5.3 x 8.8 inch 51.499

1. Isacord 40 0017
2.  Isacord 40 3652
3.  Isacord 40 2650
4.  Isacord 40 3030

 12896-05 116 x 117 mm  
4.6 x 4.6 inch 32.525

1.  Isacord 40 0781



## 82011-30

 107 x 130 mm  
4.2 x 5.1 inch 17.281

1.  Isacord 40 0660
2.  Yenmet 7013



## 82011-28

 134 x 99 mm  
5.3 x 3.9 inch 23.505

1.  Isacord 40 0660
2.  Yenmet 7013



## Nb952\_48

 108 x 119 mm  
4.3 x 4.7 inch 22.514

1.  Isacord 40 0020
2.  Isacord 40 4174
3.  Isacord 40 0020
4.  Isacord 40 4174
5.  Isacord 40 0761

 Oc00303 101 x 110 mm  
4 x 4.4 inch 35.018

1. Isacord 40 0015

 12410-08 80 x 168 mm  
3.2 x 6.6 inch 22.500

1.  Isacord 40 1874

 12410-07 115 x 158 mm  
4.5 x 6.2 inch 30.450

1.  Isacord 40 1874

 12410-15 29 x 133 mm  
1.1 x 5.3 inch 9.439

1.  Isacord 40 4752

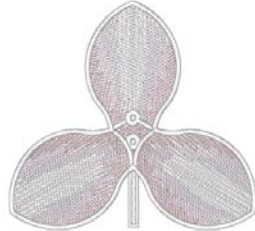


## 20 Embroidery Designs

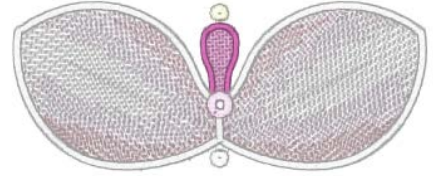
148

 12454-05 117 x 108 mm  
4.6 x 4.3 inch 17.499

1.  Isacord 40 0015
2.  Isacord 40 2650
3.  Isacord 40 2155
4.  Isacord 40 0015

 12454-06 117 x 48 mm  
4.6 x 1.9 inch 11.296

1.  Isacord 40 0250
2.  Isacord 40 2508
3.  Isacord 40 0015
4.  Isacord 40 2650
5.  Isacord 40 2155
6.  Isacord 40 0015
7.  Isacord 40 2650

 12454-07 48 x 57 mm  
1.9 x 2.3 inch 6.491

1.  Isacord 40 0015
2.  Isacord 40 2650
3.  Isacord 40 2508
4.  Isacord 40 2155
5.  Isacord 40 2650

 12398-29 26 x 153 mm  
1 x 6 inch 13.035

1.  Isacord 40 1351

 12398-30 77 x 77 mm  
3 x 3 inch 12.150

1.  Isacord 40 1351

 12659-01 45 x 58 mm  
1.8 x 2.3 inch 6.790

1.  Isacord 40 1352
2.  Isacord 40 1430

 12659-06 37 x 59 mm  
1.4 x 2.3 inch 6.465

1.  Isacord 40 4625
2.  Isacord 40 4515

 21021-25 34 x 71 mm  
1.3 x 2.8 inch 4.748

1.  Isacord 40 1252





## 20.9 Animals

51202-02

 114 x 145 mm  
4.5 x 5.7 inch

 12.428

1.  Isacord 40 0010
2.  Isacord 40 2762
3.  Isacord 40 0182
4.  Isacord 40 2776
5.  Isacord 40 2152
6.  Isacord 40 0020
7.  Isacord 40 0310
8.  Isacord 40 1755
9.  Isacord 40 5770
10.  Isacord 40 5822
11.  Isacord 40 1911
12.  Isacord 40 1921
13.  Isacord 40 1430
14.  Isacord 40 1532
15.  Isacord 40 1362
16.  Isacord 40 2153
17.  Isacord 40 2152
18.  Isacord 40 2155
19.  Isacord 40 2171
20.  Isacord 40 0010



Pk10057-03

 133 x 233 mm  
5.2 x 9.2 inch

 14.550

1.  Isacord 40 3611
2.  Isacord 40 2520
3.  Isacord 40 1114
4.  Isacord 40 0811
5.  Isacord 40 3906
6.  Isacord 40 2521
7.  Isacord 40 2152
8.  Isacord 40 2250
9.  Isacord 40 4122
10.  Isacord 40 1260



12600-04

 94 x 78 mm  
3.7 x 3.1 inch

 16.093

1.  Isacord 40 0020
2.  Isacord 40 0020
3.  Yenmet 7029
4.  Isacord 40 4410
5.  Isacord 40 5115
6.  Yenmet 7003
7.  Isacord 40 4643
8.  Isacord 40 0020
9.  Yenmet 7013
10.  Yenmet 7009

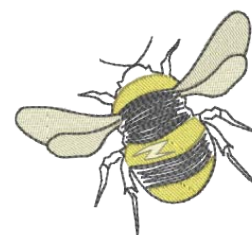


51255-03

 80 x 75 mm  
3.2 x 2.9 inch

 6.458

1.  Isacord 40 0660
2.  Isacord 40 0506
3.  Isacord 40 4174
4.  Isacord 40 0660



80126-09

 92 x 115 mm  
3.6 x 4.5 inch

 22.536

1.  Isacord 40 0101
2.  Isacord 40 0105
3.  Isacord 40 3265
4.  Isacord 40 0112
5.  Isacord 40 4174
6.  Isacord 40 6011
7.  Isacord 40 1755
8.  Isacord 40 0020
9.  Isacord 40 3971
10.  Isacord 40 0101



80020-26

 72 x 49 mm  
2.8 x 1.9 inch

 7.005

1.  Isacord 40 6141
2.  Isacord 40 5822
3.  Isacord 40 0453
4.  Isacord 40 0270
5.  Isacord 40 5833



19999-041

 124 x 74 mm  
4.9 x 2.9 inch

 6.665

1.  Isacord 40 3951
2.  Isacord 40 0131
3.  Isacord 40 0138
4.  Isacord 40 0015
5.  Isacord 40 4174
6.  Isacord 40 0020
7.  Isacord 40 1900



12375-04

 129 x 71 mm  
5.1 x 2.8 inch

 8.191

1.  Isacord 40 0811
2.  Isacord 40 0020
3.  Isacord 40 3630
4.  Isacord 40 5722



## 20 Embroidery Designs

150

12375-09

158 x 217 mm  
6.2 x 8.6 inch

18.055

1. Isacord 40 3251
2. Isacord 40 2532
3. Isacord 40 1906
4. Isacord 40 5722
5. Isacord 40 3630
6. Isacord 40 0811
7. Isacord 40 1304
8. Isacord 40 0105
9. Isacord 40 0020



12435-22

140 x 122 mm  
5.5 x 4.8 inch

18.579

1. Isacord 40 1755
2. Isacord 40 2250
3. Yenmet 7028
4. Isacord 40 2640
5. Yenmet 7023
6. Isacord 40 2912
7. Yenmet 7025
8. Isacord 40 4174
9. Yenmet 7028



51289-01

126 x 158 mm  
5 x 6.2 inch

15.464

1. Isacord 40 2715
2. Isacord 40 2704
3. Isacord 40 2510
4. Isacord 40 2560
5. Isacord 40 5643
6. Isacord 40 5510
7. Isacord 40 0622
8. Isacord 40 0520
9. Isacord 40 0010



12454-14

64 x 31 mm  
2.5 x 1.2 inch

6.666

1. Isacord 40 3810
2. Yenmet 7037
3. Isacord 40 3732
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 3810



12824-03M

144 x 150 mm  
5.7 x 5.9 inch

11.307

1. Isacord 40 1134
2. Isacord 40 0922
3. Isacord 40 1172
4. Isacord 40 0945



12878-01

141 x 112 mm  
5.6 x 4.4 inch

8.899

1. Isacord 40 3852
2. Isacord 40 1362
3. Isacord 40 1030
4. Isacord 40 4250
5. Isacord 40 4430



12910-03

142 x 118 mm  
5.6 x 4.6 inch

18.848

1. Isacord 40 0853
2. Isacord 40 0870
3. Isacord 40 0832
4. Isacord 40 1755
5. Isacord 40 2211
6. Isacord 40 2153
7. Isacord 40 1565



51248-14L

150 x 268 mm  
5.9 x 10.5 inch

8.496

1. Isacord 40 2715
2. Isacord 40 3902
3. Isacord 40 0922
4. Isacord 40 3630
5. Isacord 40 2723
6. Isacord 40 3645



Wp380\_48

80 x 116 mm  
3.2 x 4.6 inch

4.638

1. Isacord 40 0020



Wp383\_48

71 x 82 mm  
2.8 x 3.2 inch

13.891

1. Isacord 40 0352
2. Isacord 40 5833
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 1874
5. Isacord 40 0150
6. Isacord 40 4174
7. Isacord 40 0020
8. Isacord 40 0015
9. Isacord 40 4174





## 20 Embroidery Designs

151

## Wp389\_48

154 x 327 mm  
6.1 x 12.9 inch

53.330

1. Isacord 40 5822
2. Isacord 40 0651
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 0842
5. Isacord 40 1755
6. Isacord 40 0853
7. Isacord 40 1055
8. Isacord 40 1233
9. Isacord 40 1123
10. Isacord 40 0945
11. Isacord 40 0150
12. Isacord 40 0111
13. Isacord 40 1430
14. Isacord 40 0020
15. Isacord 40 0131
16. Isacord 40 3971
17. Isacord 40 2674
18. Isacord 40 0111
19. Isacord 40 0108
20. Isacord 40 0132
21. Isacord 40 4174
22. Isacord 40 0020
23. Isacord 40 0015
24. Isacord 40 5833



## 12791-01L

203 x 241 mm  
8 x 9.5 inch

34.026

1. Isacord 40 4174
2. Isacord 40 0310
3. Isacord 40 3910
4. Isacord 40 2363
5. Isacord 40 5515
6. Isacord 40 0904
7. Isacord 40 1940
8. Isacord 40 2504
9. Isacord 40 2520
10. Isacord 40 4116



## 12676-01

81 x 148 mm  
3.2 x 5.8 inch

15.344

1. Isacord 40 2171
2. Isacord 40 2530
3. Isacord 40 2155
4. Isacord 40 2520
5. Isacord 40 2500



## Cm263\_48

116 x 192 mm  
4.6 x 7.6 inch

14.402

1. Isacord 40 3151
2. Isacord 40 0532
3. Isacord 40 1755
4. Isacord 40 2171
5. Isacord 40 2761
6. Isacord 40 0015
7. Isacord 40 0020
8. Isacord 40 2155



## 12389-10

53 x 45 mm  
2.1 x 1.8 inch

2.784

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Yenmet 7003
3. Isacord 40 0170
4. Isacord 40 0811
5. Isacord 40 0940
6. Isacord 40 0800
7. Isacord 40 0713
8. Isacord 40 0933
9. Isacord 40 0020

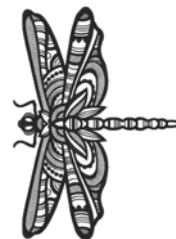


## 12760-02

122 x 171 mm  
4.8 x 6.7 inch

21.512

1. Isacord 40 0020



## Wp415\_48

132 x 148 mm  
5.2 x 5.8 inch

25.110

1. Isacord 40 0941
2. Isacord 40 0532
3. Isacord 40 0945
4. Isacord 40 0020



## Cm216\_48

47 x 67 mm  
1.9 x 2.6 inch

5.046

1. Isacord 40 1010
2. Isacord 40 0101
3. Isacord 40 0132
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0124
6. Isacord 40 1010
7. YLI variations 8012



## Cm213\_48

58 x 102 mm  
2.3 x 4 inch

7.866

1. Isacord 40 1840
2. Isacord 40 1055
3. Isacord 40 1252
4. Isacord 40 0651
5. Isacord 40 0660
6. Isacord 40 0020
7. Isacord 40 1055



## Wp421\_48

96 x 137 mm  
3.8 x 5.4 inch

14.219

1. Isacord 40 1161
2. Isacord 40 1876
3. Isacord 40 1154



## 20 Embroidery Designs

152

## Na248

78 x 73 mm  
3.1 x 2.9 inch

10.132

1. Isacord 40 0101
2. Isacord 40 3971
3. Isacord 40 2220
4. Isacord 40 0132
5. Isacord 40 2051
6. Isacord 40 2155
7. Isacord 40 2320
8. Isacord 40 2220
9. Yenmet 7023



## Hd977

98 x 98 mm  
3.8 x 3.9 inch

13.738

1. Isacord 40 3962
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0640
4. Isacord 40 0824
5. Isacord 40 2650
6. Isacord 40 0020
7. Isacord 40 0142
8. Isacord 40 0640
9. Isacord 40 0824
10. Isacord 40 2650
11. Isacord 40 2830
12. Isacord 40 1352
13. Yenmet 7029



## Lj598

106 x 81 mm  
4.2 x 3.2 inch

15.746

1. Isacord 40 0101
2. Isacord 40 0131
3. Isacord 40 0132
4. Isacord 40 4174
5. Isacord 40 0108
6. Isacord 40 0020
7. Isacord 40 5933
8. Isacord 40 0453



## 51274-05

82 x 177 mm  
3.2 x 7 inch

28.909

1. Isacord 40 2170
2. Isacord 40 1860
3. Isacord 40 2051
4. Isacord 40 0010
5. Isacord 40 0761
6. Isacord 40 1123
7. Isacord 40 2051
8. Isacord 40 1543
9. Isacord 40 4174
10. Isacord 40 0020
11. Isacord 40 0853
12. Isacord 40 0945
13. Isacord 40 4174
14. Isacord 40 0010



## 51274-04

89 x 140 mm  
3.5 x 5.5 inch

33.260

1. Isacord 40 2170
2. Isacord 40 1860
3. Isacord 40 2051
4. Isacord 40 0761
5. Isacord 40 1123
6. Isacord 40 0853
7. Isacord 40 1134
8. Isacord 40 0945
9. Isacord 40 0010
10. Isacord 40 5542
11. Isacord 40 0020
12. Isacord 40 1375
13. Isacord 40 2051
14. Isacord 40 1123
15. Isacord 40 4174
16. Isacord 40 0020
17. Isacord 40 0108
18. Isacord 40 0010



## 12712-03

126 x 188 mm  
5 x 7.4 inch

20.165

1. Isacord 40 1362
2. Isacord 40 1220
3. Isacord 40 1301
4. Isacord 40 1301
5. Isacord 40 4174



## 20.10 Frames

## 12719-53

124 x 124 mm  
4.9 x 4.9 inch

4.728

1. Isacord 40 0020



## 12879-07L

155 x 151 mm  
6.1 x 5.9 inch

5.437

1. Isacord 40 5740
2. Isacord 40 5440
3. Isacord 40 5210



## 20 Embroidery Designs

153

**82020-54**

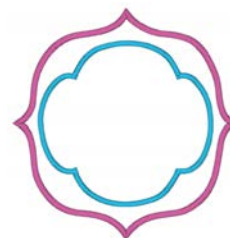
**139 x 162 mm**  
**5.5 x 6.4 inch**
 9.797

1.  Isacord 40 0345
2.  Isacord 40 0761
3.  Isacord 40 0622
4.  Isacord 40 0542
5.  Isacord 40 0442
6.  Isacord 40 0622
7.  Isacord 40 0542
8.  Isacord 40 0221

**80090-26**

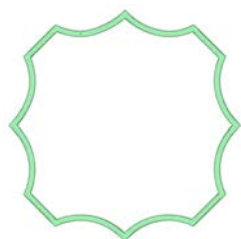
**124 x 129 mm**  
**4.9 x 5.1 inch**
 6.087

1.  Applique 1
2.  Applique 2
3.  Applique 1
4.  Applique 2
5.  Isacord 40 4103
6.  Isacord 40 2508

**12611-27**

**137 x 137 mm**  
**5.4 x 5.4 inch**
 3.961

1.  Applique 1
2.  Applique 2
3.  Isacord 40 5440

**12611-28**

**140 x 140 mm**  
**5.5 x 5.5 inch**
 3.649

1.  Applique 1
2.  Applique 2
3.  Isacord 40 0703

**12606-26**

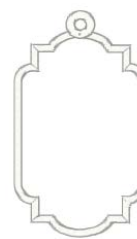
**139 x 139 mm**  
**5.5 x 5.5 inch**
 5.211

1.  Isacord 40 0670
2.  Isacord 40 0670
3.  Isacord 40 0670

**12606-37**

**46 x 78 mm**  
**1.8 x 3.1 inch**
 2.692

1.  Isacord 40 0670
2.  Isacord 40 0670
3.  Isacord 40 0670

**12606-33**

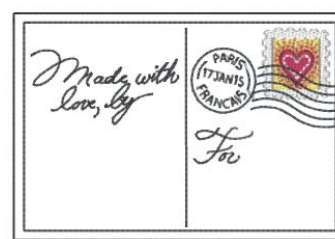
**43 x 70 mm**  
**1.7 x 2.8 inch**
 2.376

1.  Isacord 40 0670
2.  Isacord 40 0670
3.  Isacord 40 0670

**12383-09**

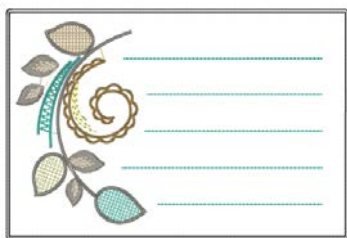
**113 x 77 mm**  
**4.4 x 3 inch**
 4.757

1.  Isacord 40 0020
2.  Isacord 40 4174
3.  Isacord 40 0608
4.  Isacord 40 2101
5.  Isacord 40 1600
6.  Isacord 40 0015
7.  Isacord 40 4174

**12621-19**

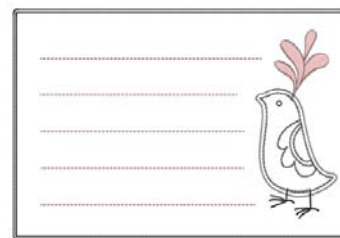
**155 x 104 mm**  
**6.1 x 4.1 inch**
 8.360

1.  Isacord 40 0015
2.  Isacord 40 0015
3.  Isacord 40 0721
4.  Isacord 40 4620
5.  Isacord 40 0352
6.  Isacord 40 0152
7.  Isacord 40 0672
8.  Isacord 40 4620
9.  Isacord 40 0015

**12621-04**

**155 x 104 mm**  
**6.1 x 4.1 inch**
 3.803

1.  Isacord 40 0015
2.  Isacord 40 0015
3.  Isacord 40 0020
4.  Isacord 40 2051
5.  Isacord 40 0015
6.  Isacord 40 4174
7.  Isacord 40 2051
8.  Isacord 40 0015



## 20 Embroidery Designs

154

## 12621-05

155 x 104 mm  
6.1 x 4.1 inch

5.811

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0933
4. Isacord 40 1252
5. Isacord 40 1252
6. Isacord 40 0015

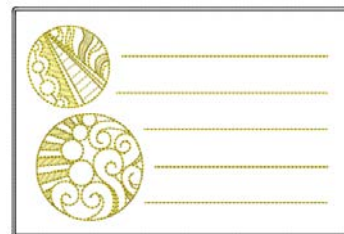


## 12621-09

155 x 104 mm  
6.1 x 4.1 inch

5.520

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0504
4. Isacord 40 0542
5. Isacord 40 0542
6. Isacord 40 0015

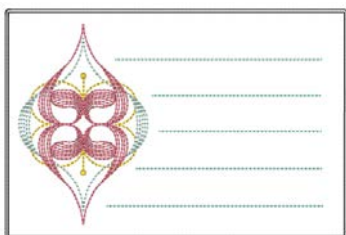


## 12621-02

155 x 104 mm  
6.1 x 4.1 inch

5.558

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0811
4. Isacord 40 4952
5. Isacord 40 1921
6. Isacord 40 4952
7. Isacord 40 0020



## 12649-05

91 x 88 mm  
3.6 x 3.5 inch

9.087

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 2
3. Isacord 40 1840
4. Isacord 40 1860
5. Isacord 40 0015



## 12611-21

72 x 156 mm  
2.8 x 6.1 inch

11.513

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 2
3. Isacord 40 1703



## 12611-23

72 x 156 mm  
2.8 x 6.1 inch

12.817

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 2
3. Isacord 40 1902



## 12611-22

72 x 156 mm  
2.8 x 6.1 inch

12.504

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 2
3. Isacord 40 1703



## 12611-24

72 x 156 mm  
2.8 x 6.1 inch

12.613

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 2
3. Isacord 40 1902

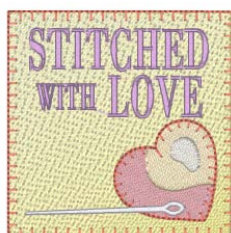


## Nz195

77 x 77 mm  
3 x 3 inch

15.343

1. Isacord 40 0660
2. Isacord 40 0713
3. Isacord 40 2153
4. Isacord 40 1362
5. Isacord 40 0870
6. Isacord 40 2830
7. Isacord 40 1725
8. Isacord 40 4071



## Nx763

87 x 72 mm  
3.4 x 2.8 inch

14.953

1. Isacord 40 2155
2. Isacord 40 0520
3. Isacord 40 1921
4. Isacord 40 5912
5. Isacord 40 5510
6. Isacord 40 3040
7. Isacord 40 0310
8. Isacord 40 3910
9. Isacord 40 0442
10. Isacord 40 2830





## 20.11 Seasons

12836-17

 107 x 134 mm  
4.2 x 5.3 inch

 17.387

1.  Isacord 40 1761
2.  Isacord 40 2051
3.  Isacord 40 0020
4.  Isacord 40 1900
5.  Isacord 40 2011
6.  Isacord 40 0010
7.  Isacord 40 0142
8.  Isacord 40 2011



Hd300

 91 x 99 mm  
3.6 x 3.9 inch

 13.754

1. Isacord 40 0015
2.  Isacord 40 3901
3. Isacord 40 0015
4.  Isacord 40 3650
5.  Isacord 40 3901
6.  Isacord 40 0250
7.  Isacord 40 2830
8.  Isacord 40 3743
9.  Isacord 40 0800
10.  Isacord 40 1902
11.  Isacord 40 0853
12.  Isacord 40 3600
13.  Isacord 40 1430
14.  Isacord 40 5531
15.  Isacord 40 0811
16.  Isacord 40 0660
17.  Isacord 40 4174
18.  Yenmet 7029



12417-10

 113 x 136 mm  
4.5 x 5.4 inch

 8.635

1.  Isacord 40 0811
2.  Isacord 40 0721
3.  Isacord 40 1032
4.  Isacord 40 0345


 12629-18

 67 x 91 mm  
2.6 x 3.6 inch

 5.944

1.  Isacord 40 4220
2.  Isacord 40 4220
3.  Isacord 40 4220
4.  Isacord 40 4220
5.  Isacord 40 4220
6.  Isacord 40 4421
7. Isacord 40 0015
8.  Isacord 40 4240


 12677-03

 148 x 104 mm  
5.8 x 4.1 inch

 7.927

1.  Isacord 40 0108
2.  Isacord 40 0108
3.  Isacord 40 0108
4.  Isacord 40 0108
5.  Isacord 40 0108
6.  Isacord 40 0108
7.  Isacord 40 0108
8.  Isacord 40 0108
9.  Isacord 40 0108
10.  Isacord 40 5050
11.  Isacord 40 1010
12.  Isacord 40 1332
13.  Isacord 40 4610
14.  Isacord 40 0132



12796-04L

 204 x 259 mm  
8 x 10.2 inch

 18.337

1.  Isacord 40 1904



12836-12

 112 x 165 mm  
4.4 x 6.5 inch

 18.687

1.  Isacord 40 1161
2.  Isacord 40 5833
3.  Isacord 40 5643
4.  Isacord 40 2011
5.  Isacord 40 2152
6.  Isacord 40 1900
7.  Isacord 40 5643
8.  Isacord 40 5833
9.  Isacord 40 0453
10.  Isacord 40 5832
11. Isacord 40 0010
12.  Isacord 40 3963
13.  Isacord 40 2011



12861-09L

 178 x 253 mm  
7 x 10 inch

 32.697

1.  Isacord 40 0640
2.  Isacord 40 1030
3.  Isacord 40 2640
4.  Isacord 40 1840
5.  Isacord 40 0506
6.  Isacord 40 1102
7.  Isacord 40 2721



## 20 Embroidery Designs

156

## 12895-02L

127 x 178 mm  
5 x 7 inch

7.610

1. Isacord 40 0010
2. Isacord 40 3730
3. Isacord 40 5440
4. Isacord 40 5210
5. Isacord 40 5740
6. Isacord 40 4174



## 51211-15

135 x 153 mm  
5.3 x 6 inch

31.240

1. Isacord 40 2123
2. Isacord 40 2123
3. Isacord 40 2123
4. Isacord 40 2123
5. Isacord 40 2123
6. Isacord 40 2123
7. Isacord 40 2123
8. Isacord 40 2123
9. Isacord 40 2123
10. Isacord 40 5832
11. Isacord 40 0352
12. Isacord 40 4074
13. Isacord 40 4174
14. Isacord 40 0020
15. Isacord 40 0700
16. Isacord 40 1760
17. Isacord 40 3815
18. Isacord 40 6141
19. Isacord 40 5833
20. Isacord 40 4122
21. Isacord 40 0015
22. Isacord 40 3732
23. Isacord 40 4101
24. Isacord 40 1904
25. Isacord 40 5832
26. Isacord 40 0640
27. Isacord 40 2115
28. Isacord 40 0184
29. Isacord 40 5944
30. Isacord 40 1760
31. Isacord 40 0874
32. Isacord 40 0142



## 51216-11

114 x 170 mm  
4.5 x 6.7 inch

19.771

1. Isacord 40 3971
2. Isacord 40 5050
3. Isacord 40 1532
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 2155
6. Isacord 40 2300
7. Isacord 40 5115
8. Isacord 40 2711
9. Isacord 40 1753
10. Isacord 40 2300



11. Isacord 40 0015
12. Isacord 40 1840

## 51252-02

97 x 125 mm  
3.8 x 4.9 inch

24.063

1. Isacord 40 2152
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 4430
4. Isacord 40 2152
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 0702
7. Isacord 40 0020



## 51270-04

125 x 207 mm  
4.9 x 8.1 inch

16.828

1. Isacord 40 4740
2. Isacord 40 2155
3. Isacord 40 5115
4. Isacord 40 4740
5. Isacord 40 0904
6. Isacord 40 1730
7. Isacord 40 0506
8. Isacord 40 0520
9. Isacord 40 0138



## 51287-06

76 x 103 mm  
3 x 4.1 inch

4.474

1. Isacord 40 3644
2. Isacord 40 3910
3. Isacord 40 3114
4. Isacord 40 2732
5. Isacord 40 0345
6. Isacord 40 0501



## 82031-24

123 x 119 mm  
4.8 x 4.7 inch

23.676

1. Isacord 40 5050
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0622
4. Isacord 40 1321
5. Isacord 40 1114
6. Isacord 40 2171
7. Isacord 40 3444
8. Isacord 40 1753
9. Isacord 40 2171



## Cm547\_48

97 x 122 mm  
3.8 x 4.8 inch

18.516

1. Isacord 40 0182
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 5531
4. Isacord 40 0142
5. Isacord 40 6031
6. Isacord 40 0108
7. Isacord 40 5101
8. Isacord 40 6011
9. Isacord 40 4122
10. Isacord 40 4103
11. Isacord 40 0111
12. Isacord 40 0020
13. Isacord 40 3902
14. Isacord 40 0020



11. Isacord 40 0111
12. Yenmet 7030



## 20 Embroidery Designs

157

**Hg298\_48**
 65 x 112 mm  
2.6 x 4.4 inch

 1.878

1.  Isacord 40 2101

**Nb768\_48**
 125 x 113 mm  
4.9 x 4.4 inch

 7.109

1.  Isacord 40 0651  
2.  Yenmet 7037

**82023-14**
 119 x 123 mm  
4.7 x 4.8 inch

 14.989

1.  Isacord 40 1753  
2.  Isacord 40 1753  
3.  Isacord 40 1753  
4.  Isacord 40 0010  
5.  Isacord 40 5100  
6.  Isacord 40 5210  
7.  Isacord 40 5220  
8.  Isacord 40 2101  
9.  Isacord 40 1753

**82023-15**
 124 x 152 mm  
4.9 x 6 inch

 9.577

1.  Isacord 40 5210  
2.  Isacord 40 5220  
3.  Isacord 40 5100  
4.  Isacord 40 1805  
5.  Isacord 40 2101  
6.  Isacord 40 1753

**82023-13**
 106 x 156 mm  
4.2 x 6.1 inch

 11.315

1.  Isacord 40 5220  
2.  Isacord 40 1753  
3.  Isacord 40 1805  
4.  Isacord 40 2101  
5.  Isacord 40 5210  
6.  Isacord 40 5100

**Hg795\_48**
 89 x 164 mm  
3.5 x 6.5 inch

 3.453

1.  Isacord 40 5730  
2.  Isacord 40 5513  
3.  Isacord 40 4430  
4.  Isacord 40 1032  
5.  Isacord 40 1900  
6.  Isacord 40 4113

**12597-16**
 88 x 85 mm  
3.5 x 3.3 inch

 15.862

1.  Isacord 40 0904  
2.  Isacord 40 0940

**12858-04**
 159 x 164 mm  
6.3 x 6.4 inch

 16.385

1. Isacord 40 0015  
2. Isacord 40 0015

**80009-17**
 86 x 130 mm  
3.4 x 5.1 inch

 6.582

1.  Isacord 40 5934  
2.  Isacord 40 5866  
3.  Isacord 40 5934

**He255**
 133 x 127 mm  
5.2 x 5 inch

 17.198

1.  Isacord 40 0111  
2.  Isacord 40 1701  
3.  Isacord 40 1800  
4.  Isacord 40 1701  
5.  Isacord 40 1800  
6.  Isacord 40 2640  
7.  Isacord 40 5650  
8.  Isacord 40 5610  
9. Isacord 40 0015  
10.  Isacord 40 0111  
11.  Isacord 40 1060  
12.  Isacord 40 3910  
13.  Isacord 40 0800  
14.  Isacord 40 0940  
15.  Isacord 40 0651  
16.  Isacord 40 0832  
17.  Isacord 40 0651  
18.  Isacord 40 0832  
19.  Isacord 40 3650  
20.  Isacord 40 1351  
21.  Isacord 40 0108



## 20 Embroidery Designs

158

## He252

88 x 145 mm  
3.5 x 5.7 inch

12.251

1. Isacord 40 1902
2. Isacord 40 1701
3. Isacord 40 1902
4. Isacord 40 0532
5. Isacord 40 0842
6. Isacord 40 0532
7. Isacord 40 0842
8. Isacord 40 1902
9. Isacord 40 0651
10. Isacord 40 1123
11. Isacord 40 5220
12. Isacord 40 5210
13. Isacord 40 5422
14. Isacord 40 0101
15. Isacord 40 1430
16. Isacord 40 1725
17. Isacord 40 0520
18. Isacord 40 0824
19. Isacord 40 3910
20. Isacord 40 3650
21. Isacord 40 3910
22. Isacord 40 1902
23. Isacord 40 3650
24. Isacord 40 1123
25. Isacord 40 5324
26. Isacord 40 1154



## Hg746\_48

112 x 138 mm  
4.4 x 5.4 inch

17.815

1. Isacord 40 3040
2. Applique 1
3. Applique 2
4. Isacord 40 0221
5. Applique 1
6. Applique 2
7. Isacord 40 0142
8. Isacord 40 0108
9. Applique 1
10. Applique 2
11. Isacord 40 0800
12. Isacord 40 0020
13. Isacord 40 1200
14. Isacord 40 0020
15. Isacord 40 0670
16. Isacord 40 0142



## Rc514

74 x 99 mm  
2.9 x 3.9 inch

15.603

1. Isacord 40 1172
2. Isacord 40 0842
3. Isacord 40 0651
4. Isacord 40 0821
5. Isacord 40 0941
6. Isacord 40 0101
7. Isacord 40 0640
8. Isacord 40 3910
9. Isacord 40 4103
10. Isacord 40 3522
11. Isacord 40 0842



## Hg747\_48

124 x 147 mm  
4.9 x 5.8 inch

18.378

1. Isacord 40 0970
2. Isacord 40 3770
3. Isacord 40 5912
4. Isacord 40 0520
5. Isacord 40 0811
6. Isacord 40 3350
7. Isacord 40 3040
8. Applique 1
9. Applique 2
10. Applique 1
11. Applique 2
12. Applique 1
13. Applique 2
14. Isacord 40 4073
15. Isacord 40 0020
16. Isacord 40 1200
17. Isacord 40 0101



## Hg806\_48

28 x 170 mm  
1.1 x 6.7 inch

4.988

1. Isacord 40 2530
2. Isacord 40 1900
3. Isacord 40 5730
4. Isacord 40 1114
5. Isacord 40 4430
6. Isacord 40 4113



## 12415-32

80 x 191 mm  
3.1 x 7.5 inch

10.937

1. YLI variations 8019



## 12415-29

108 x 172 mm  
4.3 x 6.8 inch

4.814

1. YLI variations 8019



## 12655-14

164 x 110 mm  
6.4 x 4.4 inch

16.122

1. Isacord 40 1115
2. Isacord 40 1055



## 20 Embroidery Designs

159

12861-02L

190 x 219 mm  
7.5 x 8.6 inch

24.122

1. Isacord 40 2640
2. Isacord 40 2721
3. Isacord 40 3815
4. Isacord 40 3962
5. Isacord 40 2721



51248-02L

197 x 206 mm  
7.7 x 8.1 inch

17.453

1. Isacord 40 3902
2. Isacord 40 3630
3. Isacord 40 2723
4. Isacord 40 3902
5. Isacord 40 3630
6. Isacord 40 2715



## 20.12 Hobbies



21027-21

78 x 201 mm  
3.1 x 7.9 inch

7.956

1. Isacord 40 2520
2. Isacord 40 2520
3. Isacord 40 2520
4. Isacord 40 1805
5. Isacord 40 0506
6. Isacord 40 2721
7. Isacord 40 5100
8. Isacord 40 4114
9. Isacord 40 4103
10. Isacord 40 5115
11. Isacord 40 0506
12. Isacord 40 2520



12800-05S

123 x 150 mm  
4.8 x 5.9 inch

11.476

1. Isacord 40 0015



12370-01

127 x 126 mm  
5 x 5 inch

6.263

1. Isacord 40 5613



51296-06

102 x 69 mm  
4 x 2.7 inch

17.167

1. Isacord 40 0800
2. Isacord 40 0934
3. Isacord 40 0970
4. Isacord 40 1776
5. Isacord 40 1776



51284-04

81 x 118 mm  
3.2 x 4.7 inch

8.697

1. Isacord 40 6043
2. Isacord 40 4643
3. Isacord 40 1114



51341-03

149 x 128 mm  
5.9 x 5 inch

22.605

1. Isacord 40 1010
2. Isacord 40 4625
3. Isacord 40 4515
4. Isacord 40 1010
5. Isacord 40 1526
6. Isacord 40 0020
7. Isacord 40 0015



12907-24

109 x 131 mm  
4.3 x 5.2 inch

15.167

1. Isacord 40 4752
2. Isacord 40 1755
3. Isacord 40 5743
4. Isacord 40 0870
5. Isacord 40 5555



Pk50011-02

115 x 171 mm  
4.5 x 6.7 inch

7.875

1. Isacord 40 2711
2. Isacord 40 3211
3. Isacord 40 2723
4. Isacord 40 3611
5. Isacord 40 3906
6. Isacord 40 0152



## 20 Embroidery Designs

160

51217-05L

159 x 210 mm  
6.3 x 8.3 inch

28.887

1. Isacord 40 3040
2. Isacord 40 0842
3. Isacord 40 0660
4. Isacord 40 0853
5. Isacord 40 0138
6. Isacord 40 3971
7. Isacord 40 2250
8. Isacord 40 0020



12796-03L

194 x 278 mm  
7.6 x 10.9 inch

31.215

1. Isacord 40 1904



12932-07

127 x 178 mm  
5 x 7 inch

13.885

1. Isacord 40 1010
2. Isacord 40 1010
3. Isacord 40 0101
4. Isacord 40 1921
5. Isacord 40 1921
6. Isacord 40 0101



12611-08

80 x 120 mm  
3.1 x 4.7 inch

5.770

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 2
3. Applique 1
4. Applique 2
5. Isacord 40 1154
6. Isacord 40 5440
7. Isacord 40 1902

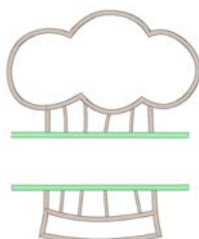


12611-18

130 x 158 mm  
5.1 x 6.2 inch

8.045

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 2
3. Isacord 40 0151
4. Isacord 40 5440



82014-28

142 x 117 mm  
5.6 x 4.6 inch

26.582

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 2
3. Isacord 40 0105
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 4073
6. Isacord 40 1902



Be790606

100 x 86 mm  
3.9 x 3.4 inch

7.445

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 1306



Be790603

80 x 75 mm  
3.2 x 2.9 inch

11.824

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 3654



12472-01

138 x 142 mm  
5.4 x 5.6 inch

23.233

1. Isacord 40 2504
2. Isacord 40 3901
3. Isacord 40 5610
4. Isacord 40 4240
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 0015
7. Isacord 40 1123
8. Isacord 40 0761
9. Isacord 40 1902
10. Isacord 40 2504
11. Isacord 40 3901
12. Isacord 40 5610
13. Isacord 40 4240
14. Isacord 40 1300

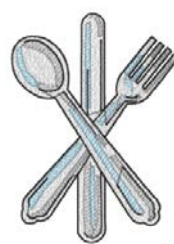


Nx737

72 x 99 mm  
2.8 x 3.9 inch

10.793

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Yenmet 7005
3. Isacord 40 3962
4. Isacord 40 0020





## 20 Embroidery Designs

161

**Nx741**
 80 x 78 mm  
3.1 x 3.1 inch

 11.206

1.  Isacord 40 0131
2.  Isacord 40 0111
3.  Isacord 40 0970
4.  Isacord 40 0015
5.  Isacord 40 3971
6.  Yenmet 7009
7.  Yenmet 7003
8.  Isacord 40 4230
9.  Isacord 40 4174

**12383-18**
 91 x 171 mm  
3.6 x 6.7 inch

 5.182

1.  Isacord 40 4174

**Be790602**
 80 x 75 mm  
3.1 x 3 inch

 10.169

1.  Isacord 40 5643
2.  Isacord 40 5912
3.  Isacord 40 0015



## 20.13 Monograms

**12877-01**
 39 x 57 mm  
1.6 x 2.2 inch

 1.523

1.  Isacord 40 0020

**12877-02**
 30 x 61 mm  
1.2 x 2.4 inch

 1.448

1.  Isacord 40 0020

**12877-03**
 24 x 57 mm  
0.9 x 2.3 inch

 743

1.  Isacord 40 0020

**12877-04**
 32 x 59 mm  
1.2 x 2.3 inch

 1.321

1.  Isacord 40 0020

**12877-05**
 20 x 63 mm  
0.8 x 2.5 inch

 779

1.  Isacord 40 0020

**12877-06**
 17 x 64 mm  
0.7 x 2.5 inch

 777

1.  Isacord 40 0020



## 20 Embroidery Designs

12877-07

24 x 58 mm  
0.9 x 2.3 inch

800

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

G

12877-08

16 x 62 mm  
0.6 x 2.5 inch

1.046

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

H

12877-09

12 x 56 mm  
0.5 x 2.2 inch

598

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

I

12877-10

21 x 60 mm  
0.8 x 2.4 inch

664

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

J

12877-11

32 x 62 mm  
1.2 x 2.4 inch

1.081

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

K

12877-12

20 x 64 mm  
0.8 x 2.5 inch

630

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

L

12877-13

43 x 62 mm  
1.7 x 2.4 inch

1.672

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

M

12877-14

34 x 62 mm  
1.4 x 2.4 inch

1.296

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

N

12877-15

27 x 56 mm  
1.1 x 2.2 inch

1.164

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

O

12877-16

30 x 57 mm  
1.2 x 2.3 inch

1.116

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020

P



## 20 Embroidery Designs

12877-17

27 x 62 mm  
1.1 x 2.4 inch

1.455

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12877-18

33 x 62 mm  
1.3 x 2.4 inch

1.367

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12877-19

23 x 66 mm  
0.9 x 2.6 inch

1.059

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12877-20

34 x 63 mm  
1.3 x 2.5 inch

709

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12877-21

29 x 62 mm  
1.1 x 2.4 inch

1.279

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12877-22

19 x 69 mm  
0.8 x 2.7 inch

981

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12877-23

38 x 70 mm  
1.5 x 2.8 inch

1.393

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12877-24

42 x 76 mm  
1.7 x 3 inch

1.120

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12877-25

22 x 60 mm  
0.9 x 2.4 inch

1.084

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12877-26

27 x 60 mm  
1.1 x 2.4 inch

932

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 20 Embroidery Designs

12877-27

15 x 22 mm  
0.6 x 0.9 inch

505

1.  Isacord 40 0020

a

12877-28

13 x 64 mm  
0.5 x 2.5 inch

883

1.  Isacord 40 0020

b

12877-29

14 x 17 mm  
0.6 x 0.7 inch

325

1.  Isacord 40 0020

c

12877-30

23 x 78 mm  
0.9 x 3.1 inch

1.221

1.  Isacord 40 0020

d

12877-31

8 x 19 mm  
0.3 x 0.7 inch

320

1.  Isacord 40 0020

e

12877-32

18 x 74 mm  
0.7 x 2.9 inch

991

1.  Isacord 40 0020

f

12877-33

14 x 53 mm  
0.5 x 2.1 inch

710

1.  Isacord 40 0020

g

12877-34

21 x 61 mm  
0.8 x 2.4 inch

799

1.  Isacord 40 0020

h

12877-36

4 x 39 mm  
0.2 x 1.5 inch

306

1.  Isacord 40 0020

i

12877-35

12 x 65 mm  
0.5 x 2.6 inch

530

1.  Isacord 40 0020

j

## 20 Embroidery Designs

12877-37

11 x 65 mm  
0.4 x 2.6 inch

738

1.  Isacord 40 0020

k

12877-38

14 x 71 mm  
0.6 x 2.8 inch

839

1.  Isacord 40 0020

p

12877-39

22 x 35 mm  
0.9 x 1.4 inch

655

1.  Isacord 40 0020

h

12877-40

14 x 23 mm  
0.6 x 0.9 inch

340

1.  Isacord 40 0020

h

12877-41

14 x 19 mm  
0.6 x 0.8 inch

340

1.  Isacord 40 0020

o

12877-42

20 x 51 mm  
0.8 x 2 inch

822

1.  Isacord 40 0020

p

12877-43

13 x 56 mm  
0.5 x 2.2 inch

789

1.  Isacord 40 0020

q

12877-44

11 x 21 mm  
0.4 x 0.8 inch

294

1.  Isacord 40 0020

h

12877-45

15 x 37 mm  
0.6 x 1.5 inch

626

1.  Isacord 40 0020

f

12877-46

18 x 53 mm  
0.7 x 2.1 inch

569

1.  Isacord 40 0020

t

## 20 Embroidery Designs

166

12877-47

18 x 20 mm  
0.7 x 0.8 inch

491

1.  Isacord 40 0020

12877-48

11 x 20 mm  
0.4 x 0.8 inch

327

1.  Isacord 40 0020

12877-49

28 x 33 mm  
1.1 x 1.3 inch

658

1.  Isacord 40 0020

12877-50

29 x 40 mm  
1.1 x 1.6 inch

589

1.  Isacord 40 0020

12877-51

19 x 53 mm  
0.7 x 2.1 inch

713

1.  Isacord 40 0020

12877-52

14 x 54 mm  
0.5 x 2.1 inch

592

1.  Isacord 40 0020

## 20.14 Charming monograms

12587-01

59 x 90 mm  
2.3 x 3.5 inch

6.471

1.  Isacord 40 0101

12587-02

52 x 90 mm  
2.1 x 3.5 inch

6.938

1.  Isacord 40 0101

12587-03

45 x 90 mm  
1.8 x 3.5 inch

4.591

1.  Isacord 40 0101

12587-04

57 x 90 mm  
2.2 x 3.6 inch

6.580

1.  Isacord 40 0101

## 20 Embroidery Designs

**12587-05**50 x 90 mm  
2 x 3.6 inch

5.643

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-06**57 x 90 mm  
2.2 x 3.5 inch

5.439

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-07**39 x 90 mm  
1.5 x 3.6 inch

5.200

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-08**62 x 90 mm  
2.4 x 3.6 inch

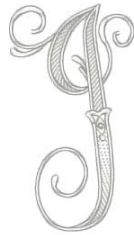
7.850

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-09**49 x 89 mm  
1.9 x 3.5 inch

4.990

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-10**57 x 89 mm  
2.2 x 3.5 inch

6.021

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-11**62 x 91 mm  
2.4 x 3.6 inch

7.067

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-12**63 x 90 mm  
2.5 x 3.5 inch

5.116

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-13**64 x 92 mm  
2.5 x 3.6 inch

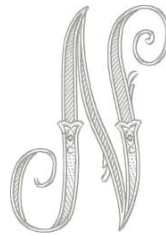
7.776

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-14**63 x 90 mm  
2.5 x 3.6 inch

7.400

1. Isacord 40 0101



## 20 Embroidery Designs

12587-15

44 x 90 mm  
1.7 x 3.5 inch

5.783

1. Isacord 40 0101



12587-16

63 x 89 mm  
2.5 x 3.5 inch

7.336

1. Isacord 40 0101



12587-17

54 x 89 mm  
2.1 x 3.5 inch

6.583

1. Isacord 40 0101



12587-18

64 x 90 mm  
2.5 x 3.6 inch

7.491

1. Isacord 40 0101



12587-19

56 x 90 mm  
2.2 x 3.6 inch

5.705

1. Isacord 40 0101

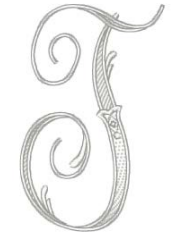


12587-20

57 x 90 mm  
2.2 x 3.5 inch

5.318

1. Isacord 40 0101



12587-21

62 x 91 mm  
2.4 x 3.6 inch

6.137

1. Isacord 40 0101



12587-22

64 x 91 mm  
2.5 x 3.6 inch

5.277

1. Isacord 40 0101



12587-23

64 x 90 mm  
2.5 x 3.6 inch

7.519

1. Isacord 40 0101

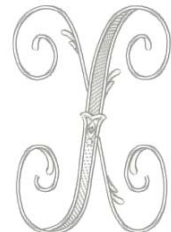


12587-24

62 x 91 mm  
2.4 x 3.6 inch

5.684

1. Isacord 40 0101



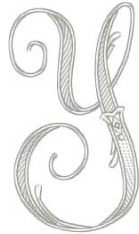


## 20 Embroidery Designs

**12587-25**52 x 91 mm  
2 x 3.6 inch

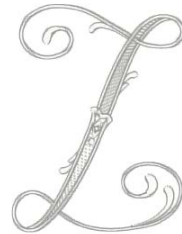
5.979

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-26**68 x 89 mm  
2.7 x 3.5 inch

5.047

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-53**67 x 23 mm  
2.6 x 0.9 inch

994

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-54**50 x 107 mm  
2 x 4.2 inch

3.910

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-55**70 x 144 mm  
2.8 x 5.7 inch

7.108

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-56**49 x 100 mm  
1.9 x 3.9 inch

3.819

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-57**57 x 20 mm  
2.3 x 0.8 inch

1.459

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-58**53 x 116 mm  
2.1 x 4.6 inch

3.614

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-59**33 x 94 mm  
1.3 x 3.7 inch

2.321

1. Isacord 40 0101

**12587-60**126 x 126 mm  
5 x 5 inch

5.003

1. Isacord 40 0101



## 20 Embroidery Designs

170

12587-61

36 x 29 mm  
1.4 x 1.1 inch

2.091

1. Isacord 40 0101



12587-62

35 x 34 mm  
1.4 x 1.3 inch

2.284

1. Isacord 40 0101



## 20.15 Modern Monograms

12863-01

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.297

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



12863-02

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.441

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

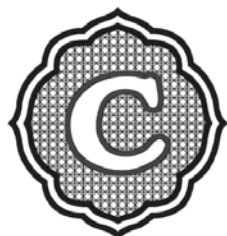


12863-03

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.224

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



12863-04

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.360

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



12863-05

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.658

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



12863-06

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.414

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



12863-07

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.430

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



12863-08

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.741

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



## 20 Embroidery Designs

12863-09

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

9.720

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020

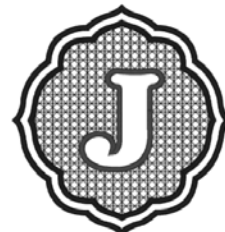


12863-10

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

9.836

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12863-11

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.644

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12863-12

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.019

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12863-13

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.896

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12863-14

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.622

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020

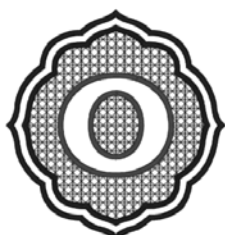


12863-15

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.168

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12863-16

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.539

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12863-17

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.476

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



12863-18

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.769

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 20 Embroidery Designs

## 12863-19

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.410

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020

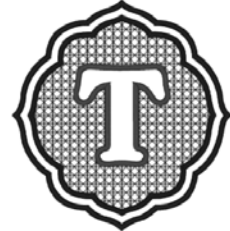


## 12863-20

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.167

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 12863-21

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.410

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 12863-22

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.169

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 12863-23

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.738

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 12863-24

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.728

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 12863-25

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.206

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 12863-26

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.367

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020

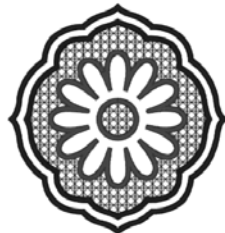


## 12863-27

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

11.934

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 12863-28

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

9.231

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 20 Embroidery Designs

## 12863-29

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

9.850

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



## 12863-30

113 x 119 mm  
4.4 x 4.7 inch

10.148

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020
2. ■ Isacord 40 0020
3. ■ Isacord 40 0020



| A                                                |        |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Accessories Box.....                             | 24     |
| Add                                              |        |
| Embroidery Design.....                           | 84     |
| Adjust                                           |        |
| Alphabet Font Size.....                          | 55     |
| Hovering Position, Presser Foot .....            | 39     |
| Presser Foot Hovering Position .....             | 39     |
| Presser Foot Pressure .....                      | 34     |
| Seam Guide.....                                  | 25     |
| Sewing Light Brightness.....                     | 37     |
| Stitch Length .....                              | 43, 53 |
| Stitch Preview .....                             | 43     |
| Stitch Width .....                               | 43, 53 |
| Adjust Stitch Length.....                        | 53     |
| Aligning Width .....                             | 61     |
| Alphabet Font Size.....                          | 55     |
| Alphabets .....                                  | 49     |
| Embroidery .....                                 | 75     |
| Sewing .....                                     | 45     |
| Attach                                           |        |
| Hoop .....                                       | 36     |
| Knee Lifter .....                                | 26     |
| Needle.....                                      | 27     |
| Presser Foot .....                               | 33     |
| Seam Guide.....                                  | 25     |
| Stitch Plate .....                               | 26     |
| Automatic Needle Threader                        |        |
| Button .....                                     | 14     |
| B                                                |        |
| Back Kick .....                                  | 40     |
| Backstepping                                     |        |
| Precise .....                                    | 55     |
| Basting .....                                    | 85     |
| BERNINA Dual Feed.....                           | 35     |
| BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator (BSR).....   | 67     |
| BISR .....                                       | 67     |
| BISR Mode .....                                  | 20     |
| Bobbin Thread .....                              | 31     |
| Spooling .....                                   | 31     |
| Threading .....                                  | 32     |
| Bobbin Thread Indicator.....                     | 37     |
| Border                                           |        |
| Embroidering .....                               | 85     |
| Brightness                                       |        |
| Screen .....                                     | 37     |
| Sewing Light.....                                | 37     |
| BSR                                              |        |
| Setting Functions .....                          | 67     |
| Button                                           |        |
| Automatic Needle Threader .....                  | 14     |
| CLR .....                                        | 21     |
| Consultant.....                                  | 21     |
| Needle Position Left/Right .....                 | 14     |
| Needle Position Up/Down.....                     | 14     |
| Pattern End .....                                | 14     |
| Presser Foot Up/Down.....                        | 13     |
| Quick Help .....                                 | 21     |
| Quick Reverse .....                              | 13     |
| Securing.....                                    | 14     |
| Start Page .....                                 | 20     |
| Start/Stop.....                                  | 13     |
| Thread Cutter .....                              | 13     |
| Buttonholes .....                                | 45, 50 |
| Edit .....                                       | 56     |
| C                                                |        |
| Calibrating the Buttonhole Foot with Slide ..... | 87     |
| Calibration                                      |        |
| Screen.....                                      | 89     |
| Change                                           |        |
| Needle .....                                     | 27     |
| Presser Foot .....                               | 33     |
| Stitch Plate.....                                | 26     |
| Change Stitch Type                               |        |
| Embroidery Design .....                          | 77     |
| Cleaning                                         |        |
| Feed Dog .....                                   | 89     |
| Needle Threader.....                             | 90     |
| Screen.....                                      | 89     |
| Thread Catcher .....                             | 90     |
| Cleaning the Needle Threader .....               | 90     |
| Cleaning the Thread Catcher.....                 | 90     |
| Cleaning the Thread Clamp.....                   | 90     |
| CLR .....                                        | 21     |
| Color                                            |        |
| Change.....                                      | 74     |
| Color Change                                     |        |
| Reduce.....                                      | 85     |
| Combi Mode.....                                  | 60     |
| Combination                                      |        |
| Needle-Thread .....                              | 27     |
| Combination at Cursor Position\                  |        |
| Edit .....                                       | 61     |
| Combine                                          |        |
| Stitch Pattern .....                             | 61     |
| Combining                                        |        |
| Stitch Pattern .....                             | 60     |
| Computer Mouse                                   |        |
| Operation .....                                  | 19     |
| Set Sensitivity .....                            | 37     |
| Connect                                          |        |
| Embroidery Module.....                           | 35     |
| Foot Control .....                               | 24     |
| Consultant .....                                 | 22     |
| Button .....                                     | 21     |
| Controls.....                                    | 13     |
| Create                                           |        |
| Stitch Pattern Combination .....                 | 61     |



- Cut to Size
  - Embroidery Design..... 79
- D**
- Darning Program
  - Edit..... 59
- Data
  - Save ..... 87
- Dealer Data..... 37
- Decorative Stitches..... 45, 48
- Delete
  - Embroidery Design..... 77
  - On the USB Stick ..... 60, 84
  - Personal Embroidery Designs ..... 84, 87
  - Personal Stitch Patterns..... 87
  - Stitch Pattern..... 60
  - Stitch Pattern Combination..... 63
  - Stitch Patterns in Editing Functions ..... 61
  - Stitch Patterns in Stitch Pattern Combination ..... 62
  - USB Stick ..... 87
- Design
  - Own Stitch Pattern ..... 65
  - Stitch Pattern ..... 44
- Directional Sewing..... 55, 62
- Display
  - Feed Dog Up/Down ..... 44, 74
  - Fill Status Bobbin Thread..... 44, 74
  - Hoop ..... 74
  - Needle..... 44, 74
  - Needle Stop Up/Down ..... 44
  - Presser Foot ..... 44, 74
  - Presser Foot Pressure ..... 44
  - Recommended Hoop ..... 74
  - Stitch Plate ..... 44, 74
  - Storage Space..... 21
  - Upper Thread Tension Sewing ..... 44
  - Upper Thread Tension Stitching ..... 74
  - WiFi Signal Strength ..... 44, 74
- Dispose of the machine..... 93
- Distance
  - Thread..... 40
- Dual Feed ..... 35
  - Switch On/Off..... 35
- Duplicate
  - Embroider Design ..... 77
- E**
- Edit
  - Buttonholes ..... 56
  - Combination at Cursor Position ..... 61
  - Darning Program ..... 59
  - Embroidery Design..... 73, 76
  - Lettering..... 84
  - Stitch Designer ..... 66
  - Stitch Pattern..... 43, 54
  - Stitch Pattern Combination ..... 61
  - Tapering Stitches..... 58
  - Text ..... 84
- Embroidering
  - Border..... 85
  - Single Colored ..... 85, 86
- Embroidering Position
  - Move ..... 73
- Embroidery Alphabets ..... 75
- Embroidery Density
  - Embroidery Design ..... 77
- Embroidery Design ..... 75
  - Add ..... 84
  - Align..... 77
  - Arrange ..... 77
  - Arrange around Shape ..... 79
  - Center ..... 78
  - Change Color ..... 79
  - Change Stitch Type ..... 77
  - Change Thread Brand ..... 79
  - Check ..... 78
  - Check Position ..... 80
  - Cut to Size ..... 79
  - Delete ..... 77
  - Duplicate ..... 77
  - Edit ..... 73, 76
  - Edit Colors ..... 74
  - Embroidery Density ..... 77
  - Endless..... 78
  - Endless Embroidery ..... 82
  - Group ..... 77
  - Information ..... 73
  - Join ..... 78
  - Mirror ..... 76, 77
  - Move ..... 76
  - On the USB stick ..... 76
  - Personal Folder..... 75
  - Pinpoint Placement ..... 78, 80
  - Position ..... 78
  - Resize ..... 76
  - Rotate..... 76
  - Save..... 84
  - Select..... 76
  - Selection Area..... 75
  - Shape Designer ..... 77, 79
  - Standard Positioning ..... 41
  - Stitchout ..... 85
  - Ungroup ..... 77
  - Upload..... 76, 84
  - Virtual Positioning ..... 78
- Embroidery Design Preview
  - Zooming in/out ..... 73
- Embroidery Hoop
  - Move ..... 36
- Embroidery Mode..... 20

|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Embroidery Module              |    |
| Connect .....                  | 35 |
| Remove .....                   | 35 |
| Embroidery Screen .....        | 73 |
| Embroidery Settings            |    |
| Reset .....                    | 87 |
| Embroidery Speed .....         | 14 |
| Set .....                      | 40 |
| Embroidery Test .....          | 72 |
| Endless .....                  | 82 |
| Environmental Protection ..... | 8  |
| Explanation of Symbols .....   | 9  |

## F

|                                          |        |
|------------------------------------------|--------|
| Fabric Thickness .....                   | 41     |
| Feed Dog .....                           | 34     |
| Cleaning .....                           | 89     |
| Raise/Lower .....                        | 34     |
| Feed Dog Up/Down                         |        |
| Display .....                            | 44, 74 |
| Set .....                                | 74     |
| File Format .....                        | 71     |
| File Manager                             |        |
| Sewing Mode Quick Access Bar .....       | 45     |
| File Manger                              |        |
| Stitch Pattern .....                     | 45     |
| Fill Status Bobbin Thread .....          | 44, 74 |
| Firmware and Hardware                    |        |
| Information .....                        | 37     |
| Font .....                               | 75, 83 |
| Embroidery .....                         | 75     |
| Foot Control .....                       | 24     |
| Connect .....                            | 24     |
| Programming the Back Kick Function ..... | 40     |
| Full Screen Display .....                | 45     |
| Function Buttons .....                   | 13     |

## H

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Help .....                      | 21 |
| Help Center .....               | 22 |
| Home Screen .....               | 20 |
| Hook                            |    |
| Cleaning .....                  | 90 |
| Lubricating .....               | 91 |
| Hoop .....                      | 36 |
| Attach .....                    | 36 |
| Calibrating .....               | 41 |
| Display .....                   | 74 |
| Remove .....                    | 36 |
| Setting .....                   | 74 |
| Hovering Position, Presser Foot |    |
| Adjust .....                    | 39 |

## I

|                    |    |
|--------------------|----|
| Icon Bar           |    |
| File Manager ..... | 45 |
| Information        |    |
| Machine Data ..... | 37 |
| IP Address .....   | 37 |

## J

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| Join                    |    |
| Embroidery Design ..... | 78 |
| Jumbo Stitch .....      | 54 |

## K

|                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| Knee Lifter .....        | 25 |
| Attach .....             | 26 |
| Lower Presser Foot ..... | 26 |
| Raise Presser Foot ..... | 26 |

## L

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Language .....              | 36     |
| Laser                       |        |
| Switching On/Off .....      | 44, 74 |
| Length                      |        |
| Stitch Pattern .....        | 62     |
| Lettering                   |        |
| Create .....                | 84     |
| Edit .....                  | 84     |
| Letters .....               | 45     |
| Load                        |        |
| Stitch Pattern .....        | 53     |
| Loading                     |        |
| Own Stitch Pattern .....    | 45     |
| Saved Stitch Patterns ..... | 45     |
| Log File .....              | 92     |
| Long Stitch .....           | 55     |

## M

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| MAC Address .....                | 37     |
| Machine                          |        |
| Storing .....                    | 93     |
| Switching On/Off .....           | 23     |
| Machine ID .....                 | 37     |
| Machine Name .....               | 37     |
| Maintenance Information .....    | 89     |
| Mirror                           |        |
| Embroidery Design .....          | 76, 77 |
| Stitch Pattern .....             | 54     |
| Stitch Pattern Combination ..... | 62     |
| Mode                             |        |
| BISR .....                       | 20     |
| Embroidering .....               | 20     |
| Sewing .....                     | 20     |

- Move
  - Embroidering Position ..... 73
  - Embroidery Design ..... 76
  - Embroidery Hoop ..... 36
  - Several Stitches ..... 62
  - Stitch Pattern ..... 61
- N**
- Navigation Bar
  - Stitch Selection ..... 45
- Needle
  - Attach ..... 27
  - Change ..... 27
  - Display ..... 44, 74
  - Select ..... 28
  - Set ..... 44, 74
  - Size ..... 27
- Needle Minder ..... 28
- Needle Position Left/Right ..... 28
  - Button ..... 14
- Needle Position Up/Down ..... 28
  - Button ..... 14
- Needle Stop
  - Display ..... 44
  - Set ..... 44
  - Up/Down ..... 28
- Needle Threader ..... 29
- Needle-Thread
  - Combination ..... 27
- O**
- Operation
  - Computer Mouse ..... 19
- Optimize Balance ..... 54
- Own Embroidery Designs
  - Personal Folder ..... 75
- Own Stitch Pattern ..... 45
  - Design ..... 65
- P**
- Pattern End
  - Button ..... 14
- Pattern Repeat ..... 54, 62
- Personal Embroidery Designs
  - Delete ..... 84, 87
  - Save ..... 84
- Personal Stitch Patterns
  - Delete ..... 87
- Power Cable ..... 23
- Power Switch ..... 23
- Practical Stitches ..... 45, 46
- Preparation
  - Embroidery ..... 23
- Preparing the Machine
  - Sewing ..... 23
- Presser Foot
  - Attach ..... 33
  - Change ..... 33
  - Display ..... 44, 74
  - Lower ..... 33
  - Raise ..... 33
  - Raise, with Knee Lifter ..... 26
  - Selection ..... 34
  - Set ..... 44, 74
- Presser Foot Hovering Position
  - Adjust ..... 39
- Presser Foot Pressure
  - Adjust ..... 34
  - Display ..... 44
  - Setting ..... 44
- Presser Foot Up/Down
  - Button ..... 13
- Presser Feet
  - Lower, with Knee Lifter ..... 26
- Programming
  - Foot Control ..... 40
  - Pattern End ..... 39
  - Presser Foot Up/Down ..... 38
  - Quick Reverse ..... 39
  - Securing Stitches ..... 39
- Programming External Buttons ..... 38
- Programming the Button
  - Pattern End ..... 39
  - Presser Foot Up/Down ..... 38
  - Quick Reverse ..... 39
  - Securing Stitches ..... 39
  - Thread Cutter ..... 39
- Q**
- Quick Help ..... 21
  - Button ..... 21
- Quick Reverse
  - Button ..... 13
- Quick Start ..... 22
- Quilt Design
  - Stitch Length ..... 41
- Quilt Settings
  - Securing Stitches ..... 41
- Quilt Stitches ..... 45, 51
- Quilting Functions ..... 78
- R**
- Raise/Lower the Presser Foot ..... 33
- Reduce
  - Color Change ..... 85
- Reset
  - Embroidery Settings ..... 87
  - Settings ..... 21, 87

|                                         |        |                                         |        |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------|--------|
| Sewing Settings .....                   | 87     | Selection Area                          |        |
| Stitch Settings .....                   | 55     | Embroidery Design .....                 | 75     |
| Reset Settings .....                    | 87     | Set                                     |        |
| <b>S</b>                                |        | Acoustic Signals .....                  | 37     |
| Safety Instructions .....               | 5      | BSR Functions .....                     | 67     |
| Save                                    |        | Embroidery Speed .....                  | 40     |
| Embroidery Design .....                 | 84     | Fabric Thickness .....                  | 41     |
| On the USB Stick .....                  | 84     | Feed Dog Up/Down .....                  | 74     |
| Personal Data .....                     | 87     | Hoop .....                              | 74     |
| Stitch Pattern .....                    | 60     | Needle .....                            | 44, 74 |
| Stitch Pattern Combination .....        | 63     | Needle Stop Up/Down .....               | 44     |
| Stitch Setting .....                    | 55     | Presser Foot .....                      | 44, 74 |
| Saved Embroidery Designs                |        | Screen Brightness .....                 | 37     |
| Personal Folder .....                   | 75     | Screen Colors .....                     | 38     |
| Saved Stitch Patterns                   |        | Securing Stitches at Sewing End .....   | 41     |
| Personal Folder .....                   | 45     | Securing Stitches at Sewing Start ..... | 41     |
| Screen                                  |        | Sewing Speed .....                      | 38     |
| Adjusting the Brightness .....          | 37     | Sounds .....                            | 37     |
| Calibration .....                       | 89     | Stitch Regulation .....                 | 67     |
| Cleaning .....                          | 89     | Upper Thread Tension, Sewing .....      | 38     |
| Setting the Background .....            | 38     | Set Acoustic Signals .....              | 37     |
| Setting the Color Scheme .....          | 38     | Set Sounds .....                        | 37     |
| Seam Guide                              |        | Set Unit .....                          | 41     |
| Adjust .....                            | 25     | Set Unit of Measurement .....           | 41     |
| Attach .....                            | 25     | Setting                                 |        |
| Remove .....                            | 25     | Language .....                          | 36     |
| Securing .....                          | 64     | Presser Foot Pressure .....             | 44     |
| Button .....                            | 14     | Settings                                |        |
| Stitch Pattern Combination .....        | 63     | Background .....                        | 38     |
| Securing Stitches                       |        | Securing Stitches .....                 | 38     |
| Quilt Settings .....                    | 41     | Upper Thread Tension, Embroidery .....  | 40     |
| Settings .....                          | 38     | Welcome Message .....                   | 37     |
| Securing Stitches at Sewing End .....   | 41     | Several Stitches                        |        |
| Securing Stitches at Sewing Start ..... | 41     | Move .....                              | 62     |
| Select                                  |        | Sewing in Reverse                       |        |
| Alphabets .....                         | 45     | permanent .....                         | 55     |
| Buttonholes .....                       | 45     | Sewing Light                            |        |
| Decorative Stitches .....               | 45     | Adjusting the Brightness .....          | 37     |
| Embroidery Alphabets .....              | 75     | Switching On/Off .....                  | 37     |
| Embroidery Design .....                 | 75, 76 | Sewing Mode .....                       | 20     |
| Font .....                              | 75     | Sewing Screen .....                     | 43     |
| Letters .....                           | 45     | Sewing Settings                         |        |
| Needle .....                            | 28     | Reset .....                             | 87     |
| Own Embroidery Designs .....            | 75     | Sewing Speed .....                      | 14     |
| Own Stitch Pattern .....                | 45     | Set .....                               | 38     |
| Practical Stitches .....                | 45     | Sewing Techniques .....                 | 69     |
| Quilt Stitches .....                    | 45     | Single Colored                          |        |
| Saved Embroidery Designs .....          | 75     | Embroidering .....                      | 85, 86 |
| Saved Stitch Patterns .....             | 45     | Sitting Position                        |        |
| Sewing Stitches .....                   | 75     | Workplace .....                         | 23     |
| Stitch Pattern .....                    | 53     | Size                                    |        |
| Stitch Plate .....                      | 28     | Needle .....                            | 27     |
| Selection                               |        | Slide-on Table .....                    | 25     |
| Presser Foot .....                      | 34     | Speed Control .....                     | 14     |
|                                         |        | Start Page                              |        |
|                                         |        | Button .....                            | 20     |

|                                   |            |  |
|-----------------------------------|------------|--|
| Start/End                         |            |  |
| Merge .....                       | 78         |  |
| Reverse .....                     | 78         |  |
| Show .....                        | 78         |  |
| Start/Stop                        |            |  |
| Button .....                      | 13         |  |
| Stitch Counter .....              | 54         |  |
| Use .....                         | 55         |  |
| Stitch Density                    |            |  |
| Stitch Pattern .....              | 54         |  |
| Stitch Designer .....             | 44, 65     |  |
| Edit .....                        | 66         |  |
| Stitch Length                     |            |  |
| Adjust .....                      | 43         |  |
| Quilt Design .....                | 41         |  |
| Stitch Pattern                    |            |  |
| Combi Mode .....                  | 60         |  |
| Combine .....                     | 61         |  |
| Combining .....                   | 60         |  |
| Delete .....                      | 60         |  |
| Design .....                      | 44         |  |
| Directional Sewing .....          | 55, 62     |  |
| Edit .....                        | 43, 54     |  |
| File Manager .....                | 45         |  |
| Jumbo Stitch .....                | 54         |  |
| Length .....                      | 62         |  |
| Load .....                        | 53         |  |
| Long Stitch .....                 | 55         |  |
| Mirror .....                      | 54         |  |
| Move .....                        | 61         |  |
| On the USB Stick .....            | 60         |  |
| Optimize Balance .....            | 54         |  |
| Pattern Repeat .....              | 54, 62     |  |
| Personal Folder .....             | 45         |  |
| Save .....                        | 60         |  |
| Select .....                      | 53         |  |
| Stitch Counter .....              | 54, 55     |  |
| Stitch Density .....              | 54         |  |
| Triple Stitch .....               | 55         |  |
| Upload .....                      | 60         |  |
| Stitch Pattern Combination        |            |  |
| Create .....                      | 61         |  |
| Delete .....                      | 63         |  |
| Edit .....                        | 61         |  |
| Mirror .....                      | 62         |  |
| Save .....                        | 63         |  |
| Securing .....                    | 63         |  |
| Upload .....                      | 63         |  |
| Stitch Plate .....                | 26         |  |
| Attach .....                      | 26         |  |
| Change .....                      | 26         |  |
| Display .....                     | 44, 74     |  |
| Select .....                      | 28         |  |
| Stitch Preview                    |            |  |
| Adjust .....                      | 43         |  |
| Stitch Regulation                 |            |  |
| Set .....                         | 67         |  |
| Stitch Selection                  |            |  |
| Navigation Bar .....              | 45         |  |
| Stitch Setting                    |            |  |
| Save .....                        | 55         |  |
| Stitch Settings                   |            |  |
| Reset .....                       | 55         |  |
| Stitch Width                      |            |  |
| Adjust .....                      | 43, 53     |  |
| Stitching Sewing Stitches .....   | 75         |  |
| Stitchout .....                   | 86         |  |
| Storage Space .....               | 21         |  |
| Storing Accessories .....         | 24         |  |
| Switch On/Off                     |            |  |
| Dual Feed .....                   | 35         |  |
| Switching On/Off                  |            |  |
| Bobbin Thread Indicator .....     | 37         |  |
| Laser .....                       | 44, 74     |  |
| Machine .....                     | 23         |  |
| Sewing Light .....                | 37         |  |
| Thread Cut .....                  | 40         |  |
| Upper Thread Indicator .....      | 37         |  |
| WiFi .....                        | 37, 44, 74 |  |
| <b>T</b>                          |            |  |
| Tapering Stitches                 |            |  |
| Edit .....                        | 58         |  |
| Technical Specifications .....    | 101        |  |
| Text                              |            |  |
| Create .....                      | 84         |  |
| Edit .....                        | 84         |  |
| Thread                            |            |  |
| Distance .....                    | 40         |  |
| Thread Brand                      |            |  |
| Change .....                      | 74         |  |
| Thread Cut .....                  | 40         |  |
| Thread Cutter                     |            |  |
| Button .....                      | 13         |  |
| Threading                         |            |  |
| Bobbin Thread .....               | 32         |  |
| Single Needle .....               | 29         |  |
| Triple Needle .....               | 31         |  |
| Twin Needle .....                 | 30         |  |
| Threading the Triple Needle ..... | 31         |  |
| Threading the Twin Needle .....   | 30         |  |
| Touch Gestures .....              | 19         |  |
| Triple Stitch .....               | 55         |  |
| Troubleshooting .....             | 94         |  |
| <b>U</b>                          |            |  |
| Update Firmware .....             | 87         |  |
| Update Software .....             | 87         |  |

|                                   |        |
|-----------------------------------|--------|
| Upload                            |        |
| Embroidery Design .....           | 76, 84 |
| Stitch Pattern .....              | 60     |
| Stitch Pattern Combination .....  | 63     |
| Upper Thread                      |        |
| Threading .....                   | 28     |
| Threading the Single Needle ..... | 29     |
| Threading the Triple Needle ..... | 31     |
| Threading the Twin Needle .....   | 30     |
| Upper Thread Indicator .....      | 37     |
| Upper Thread Tension              |        |
| Display, Sewing .....             | 44     |
| Display, Stitching .....          | 74     |
| Set, Sewing .....                 | 38     |
| Settings, Embroidery .....        | 40     |
| USB Stick                         |        |
| Delete .....                      | 87     |
| Use of Data .....                 | 37     |
| User Interface Operation          |        |
| Touch Gestures .....              | 19     |
| User Manual .....                 | 22     |

## W

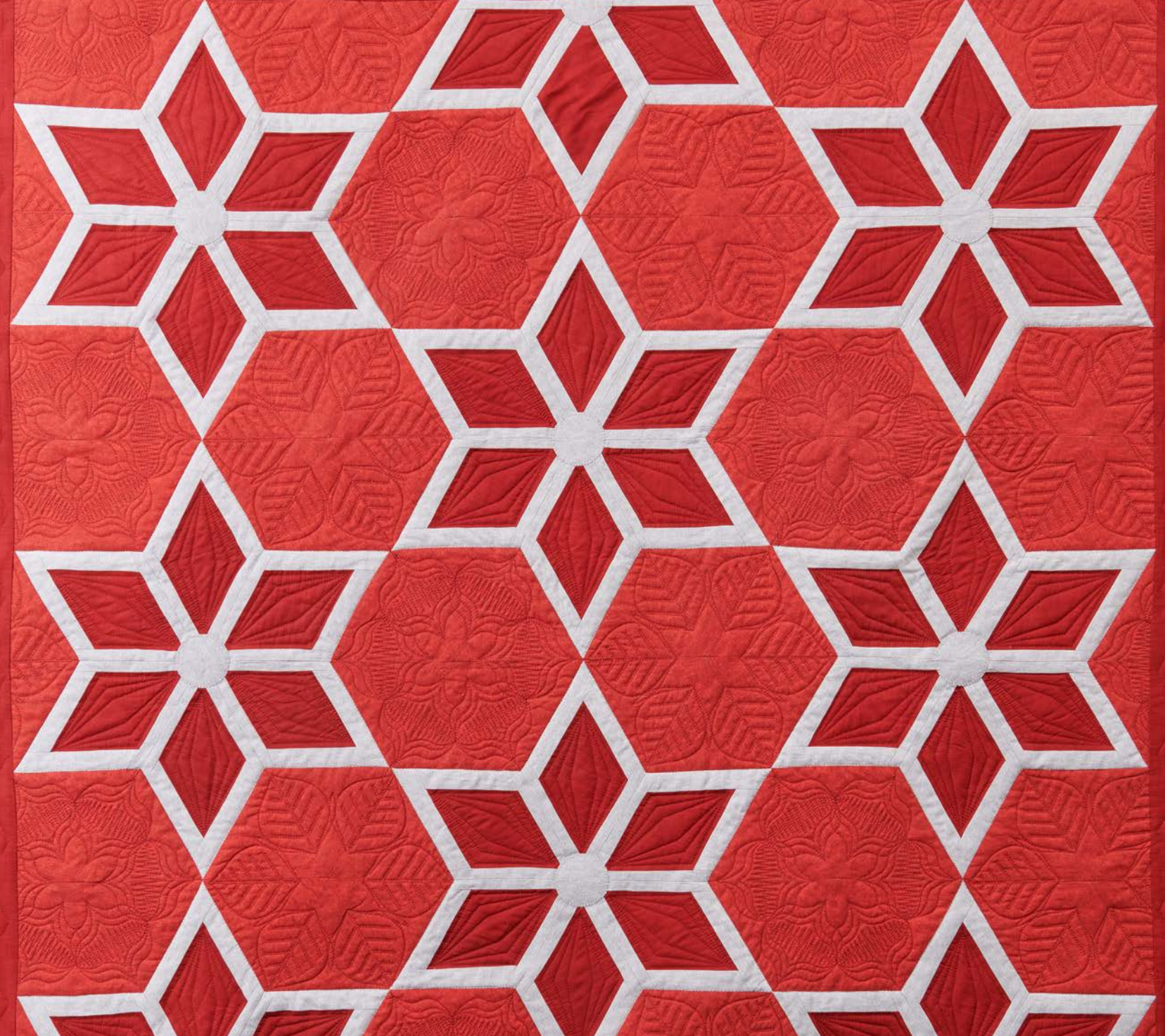
|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| WiFi                          |            |
| Connecting to a Network ..... | 37         |
| Signal Strength .....         | 44, 74     |
| Switching On/Off .....        | 37, 44, 74 |
| WiFi Network .....            | 37         |
| Workplace                     |            |
| Sitting Position .....        | 23         |

## Z

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Zooming in/out                  |    |
| Embroidery Design Preview ..... | 73 |







**BERNINA**  
*made to create*

BERNINA recommends threads from

*Mettler*<sup>®</sup>